**4**

śrīrāmasya caritam - Rāma's adventures.

caritam adventures, life story | prathamā

śrīrāmaḥ (prop) “glorious Rāma” | ṣaṣṭhī

asti nṛpo daśaratho nāma - There is a king named Daśaratha.

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

so 'tīva dhārmiko bhūmipaḥ sukhaṃ jīvati – He, Rāma's father, king, live very happily.

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, ekavacana, prathamā

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

dhārmikaḥ (prop) famous king, Rāma's father | prathamā

bhūmipaḥ king | prathamā

sukham (ind) happily (actually sukhaḥ, sukham happy, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

jīv (1P) live, survive | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛpasya duḥkhaṃ nāstīti bhāṣante janāḥ – People say the king has no sorrow.

nṛpaḥ king | ṣaṣṭhī

duḥkham sorrow, misery | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, prathamā

ekadā daśaratho vanaṃ gacchati – Once Daśaratha goes to the forest.

ekadā (ind) once, one time

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tasminvane brāhmaṇasya putro vasati – In that forest dwells brāhman's son.

tat that | saptamī, napuṃsakaliṅga

vanam forest | saptamī

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | prathamā

vas (1P) dwell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

aho sundaraṃ mṛgaṃ paśyāmyahamiti cintayati nṛpaḥ – “Aha! I see beautiful deer”, thinks the king.

aho (ind) “Aha!”

sundara beautiful, handsome | dvitīyā

mṛgaḥ deer | dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

bālakaṃ ca tīkṣṇena śareṇa hanti – And he kills the boy with a sharp arrow.

bālakaḥ boy, young man | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

tīkṣṇa sharp | tṛtīyā

śaraḥ arrow | tṛtīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

brāhmaṇa āgacchati hataṃ putraṃ paśyati ca – Brāhman comes and sees the killed son.

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | prathamā

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

hata killed | dvitīyā

putraḥ son | dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

so 'tīva kupito bhavati – He becomes very angry.

tat (pr) that | prathamā, puṃliṇga

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛpaṃ ca śapati – And he curses the king.

nṛpaḥ king | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

śap (1P) curse | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

he mūrkha - “O, fool!”

he (ind) “O”

mūrkhaḥ fool | sambodhana

tvaṃ kimiti mama putraṃ haṃsi – “Why have you killed my son?”

tvam you | prathamā

kimiti (idiom) What's this?, why?

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | dvitīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

tava duṣkṛtenāhaṃ duḥkhamanubhavāmi – I feel misery because of your evil act.

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

duṣkṛtam evil act | tṛtīyā

aham I | prathamā

duḥkham sorrow, misery | dvitīyā

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

putreṇa vinā na jīvāmi – I can't live without son.

putraḥ son | tṛtīyā

vinā (ind) without

na (ind) negative particle

jīv (1P) live, survive | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

tvamapyahamiva putrācchokamanubhavasīti – Like me, you also will feel the grief because of a son, like me.

tvam you | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

aham I | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

putraḥ son | pañcamī

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | dvitīyā

anu + bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

nṛpo vadati – The king says.

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

hā hā naśyāmīti – “Ah, ah, i'm perishing.

hā (ind) “Ah” expressing grief

naś (4P) perish, be destroyed | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

śokena pīḍito gṛham gacchati – He goes home oppressed.

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | tṛtīyā

pīḍita afflicted, oppressed | prathamā

gṛham house, home | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

1. The brāhman's son sees the angry king - brāhmaṇasya putraḥ kupitaṃ nṛpaṃ paśyati

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | prathamā

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | dvitīyā

nṛpaḥ king | dvitīyā

2. The people say that our king is a fool – asmākaṃ nṛpo mūrkho 'stīti bhāṣante janāḥ

aham I | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

as(2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, prathamā

3. The king and the brāhman see our son - nṛpaśca brāhmaṇaścāsmākaṃ putraṃ paśyataḥ

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | prathamā

ca (ind) and

aham I | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

4. The king kills the beautiful deer with your arrow – sundaraṃ mṛgaṃ tava śareṇa hanti nṛpaḥ

sundara beautiful, handsome | dvitīyā

mṛgaḥ deer | dvitīyā

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhi

śaraḥ arrow | tṛtīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

5. The brāhman says again that the king does an evil act – nṛpo duṣkṛtaṃ karotīti brāhmaṇo punar vadati

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

duṣkṛtam evil act | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | prathamā

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

6. Rāma, the son of king Daśaratha, dwells there without sorrow – nṛpasya daśarathasya putraḥ śokeṇa vinā tatra rāmo vasati

vas (1P) dwell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛpaḥ king | ṣaṣṭhī

daśarathaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | prathamā

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | tṛtīyā

vinā (ind) without

7. King Daśaratha, afflicted with sorrow, thinks, “How will I live without a son?” - kathaṃ putreṇa vinā jīvāmyahamiti śokeṇa piḍito nṛpo daśarathaḥ manyate

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

putraḥ son | tṛtīyā

vinā (ind) without

jīv (1P) live, survive | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

iti quotation mark

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | tṛtīyā

pīḍita afflicted, oppressed | prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

8. The angry brāhman sees and curses the righteous king – kupito brāhmanaḥ dhārmikaṃ nṛpaṃ paśyati ca śapati

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

śap (1P) curse | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | prathamā

dhārmikaḥ righteous | dvitīyā

9. The king, though a young man, experiences grief – bālako 'pi nṛpaḥ śoko 'nubhavati

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | dvitīyā

anu + bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

bālakaḥ boy, young man | prathamā

10. “Oh! Rāma is afraid,” thinks the fool – aho rāmo bhīto 'stīti mūrkhaścintayati

aho “Aha!”

bhīta afraid | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

mūrkhaḥ fool | prathamā

cint (10P) think, consider | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

11. The fool sees the two slain deer and again becomes very angry – mūrkho hatau mṛgau paśyati punaśca 'tīvo kupito bhavati

mūrkhaḥ fool | prathamā

hata killed | dvivacana, dvitīyā

mṛgaḥ deer | dvivacana, dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

ca (ind) and

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

12. The beautiful boy and the righteous king live in the forest – sundaro bālako dhārmiko nṛpaśca vane vasataḥ

sundara beautiful, handsome | prathamā

bālakaḥ boy, young man | prathamā

dhārmikaḥ righteous | prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

ca (ind) and

vanam forest | saptamī

vas (1P) dwell | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

13. I have a sharp arrow. You have (two) sharp arrows. We have (many) sharp arrows. - mama tīkṣṇaḥ śaro 'sti | tava tīkṣṇau śarau staḥ | asmākaṃ tīkṣṇāḥ śarāḥ santi

aham I | ekavacana, bahuvacana ṣaṣṭhī

tīkṣṇa sharp | ekavacana, dvivacana, bahuvacana prathamā

śaraḥ arrow | ekavacana, prathamā, bahuvacana, prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, dvivacana, bahuvacana prathamapuruṣa

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

14. We both think that the king is angry – nṛpaḥ kupito 'stīti cintāvaḥ

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | dvivacana, uttamapuruṣa

15. How do you (all) afflicted with misery speak to righteous people – kathaṃ yūyaṃ duḥkheṇa pīḍitā dhārmikāñ janān vadatha

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

tvam you | bahuvacana, prathamā

duḥkham sorrow, misery | tṛtīyā

pīḍita afflicted, oppressed | prathamā

dhārmikaḥ righteous | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

vad (1P) speak | bahuvacana, madhyamapuruṣa

**5**

daśarathastasya kupitasya brāhmaṇasya vacanaṃ śrṇoti – Daśaratha hear the words of the angry brāhman.

daśarathaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī, ekavacana

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | ṣaṣṭhī

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

kiṃtu kālena taṃ śāpaṃ vismarati – However, after some time, he forget that curse.

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

kālaḥ time | tṛtīyā

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, dvitīyā, ekavacana

śāpaḥ curse | dvitīyā

vi + smṛ (1P) forget | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

ayodhyāyāṃ bhāryābhiḥ saha sukhaṃ vasati rājyaṃ karoti ca – He dwells happily in Ayodhya with his wifes and rules the kingdom.

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city

bhāryā wife | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

sukham (ind) happily (actually sukhaḥ, kālaḥ time | tṛtīyā

sukham happy, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

vas (1P) dwell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

sukhitasya nṛpasyaikaṃ duḥkham – The happy king has one misery.

sukhita happy |ṣaṣṭhī

nṛpaḥ king | ṣaṣṭhī

eka one | prathamā

duḥkham sorrow, misery | prathamā

tasya putro nāstīti – He has no son.

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

tato brāhmaṇaiḥ saha sa prajāyai yajñaṃ karoti – Then he makes ritual with brāhmanas for the purpose of obtaining children.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

prajā offspring, children, people of a kingdom or realm | catutrhī

yajñaḥ ritual offering to the gods (a Vedic sacrifice) | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

atha kālena putrāṇāṃ catuṣṭayamudbhavati – Now, after some time, four sons are born.

atha (ind) now, then

kālaḥ time | tṛtīyā

putraḥ son | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

catuṣṭayam a foursome, set of four | prathamā

ud + bhū (1P) come into being, be born | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rāmaśca lakṣmaṇaśca bharataśca śatrughnaśceti putrāṇāṃ nāmadheyāni – Names of the sons are: Rāma, Lakṣmaṇa, Bharata and Śatrughna.

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

śatrughnaḥ (prop) | prathamā

ca (ind) and

iti quotation mark

putraḥ son | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

nāmadheyam name | bahuvacana, prathamā

pārthivasya putrāḥ sundarāḥ śāntā vīrāśca – The king's sons are handsome, calm and they are the heroes.

pārthivaḥ king | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | bahuvacana, prathamā

sundara beautiful, handsome | bahuvacana, prathamā

śānta calm, peaceful | bahuvacana, prathamā

vīraḥ hero | bahuvacana, prathamā

ca (ind) and

teṣu jyeṣṭho rāmo guṇaiḥ śreṣṭho bhavati – Rāma, eldest among them, is the best in qualities.

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, puṃliṅga, saptamī

jyeṣṭha eldest | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

guṇaḥ excellence, quality, virtue | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

śreṣṭha best | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tasmānnṛpo rāme snihyati viśeṣataḥ – Therefore king especially loves Rāma.

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, pañcamī

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | saptamī

snih (4P) love (with object of love in saptamī)

viśeṣataḥ (ind) especially

1. Therefore, the king loves all his sons – tasmāt tasya sarveṣu putreṣu snihyati nṛpaḥ

tat (pr) he | pañcamī; ṣaṣṭhī

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, saptamī

putraḥ son | prathamā

snih (4P) love (with object of love in saptamī)

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

2. In Ayodhyā, all sons of the king are handsome – ayodhyāyāṃ nṛpasya sarve putrāḥ sundarāḥ

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | saptamī

nṛpaḥ king | ṣaṣṭhī

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

putraḥ son | bahuvacana, prathamā

sundara beautiful, handsome | bahuvacana, prathamā

3. The angry brāhman does not hear the words of the king’s wife – kupito brāhmaṇo nṛpasya bhāryāyā vacanaṃ na śrṇoti

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | ṣaṣṭhī

bhāryā wife | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

4. All righteous kings rule for the sake of their subjects – sarve dhārmikā nṛpās teṣaṃ prajānāṃ kṛte kurvanti

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

dhārmikaḥ righteous | prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī, bahuvacana

prajā offspring, children, people of a kingdom or realm | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

kṛte (ind) on account of, for the sake of (used with geninive or at end of compound)

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

5. Kings do not perform sacrifices without brāhmans – nṛpā yajñān brāhmaṇair vinā na kurvanti

nṛpaḥ king | bahuvacana, prathamā

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

vinā (ind) without

yajñaḥ ritual offering to the gods (a Vedic sacrifice) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

6. Because of those (two) sacrifices, the kingdom is peaceful – tābhyāṃ yajñābhyāṃ rājyaṃ śāntam asti

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, tṛtīyā, dvivacana

yajñaḥ ritual offering to the gods (a Vedic sacrifice) | dvivacana, tṛtīyā

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | prathamā

śānta calm, peaceful | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

7. King Daśaratha loved especially his eldest offspring – nṛpo daśaratho jyeṣṭhāyāṃ prajāyāṃ snihyati sma viśeṣataḥ

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

jyeṣṭha eldest | saptami

prajā offspring, children, people of a kingdom or realm | saptami

snih (4P) love (with object of love in saptamī) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

viśeṣataḥ (ind) especially

8. But, in the course of time, the two wives forget the sacrifice – kiṃtu kālena bhārye yajñaṃ vismarataḥ

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

kālena (ind) in the course of time

bhāryā wife | dvivacana, prathamā

yajñaḥ ritual offering to the gods (a Vedic sacrifice) | dvitīyā

vi + smṛ (1P) forget | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

9. With those wives, the heroes dwell in Ayodhyā – ayodhyāyāṃ tābhir bhāryābhiḥ saha virā vasanti

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | saptamī

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, strīliṅga, tṛtīyā

bhāryā wife | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

viraḥ hero | bahuvacana, prathamā

vas (1P) dwell | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

10. Rāma goes to the forest for the sake of righteous people – rāmo dhārmikānāṃ janānāṃ kṛte vanaṃ gacchati

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

dhārmikaḥ righteous | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

kṛte (ind) on account of, for the sake of (used with geninive or at end of compound)

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

11. The hero hears the words of his wife and becomes angry – viras tasya bhāryāyā vacanaṃ śṛnoti ca kupito bhavati

viraḥ hero | prathamā

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

bhāryā wife | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

12. Joyfully the girl thinks, “I am listenign to the adventures of Rāma.” – rāmasya caritaṃ śṛṇomīti kanyā sānandaṃ manyate

caritam adventures, life story | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

kanyā girl, daughter | prathamā

sānandam (ind) joyfully

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**6**

yadā yadā daśaratho jyeṣṭhaṃ putraṃ rāmaṃ paśyati tadā tadā paramānandamanubhavati – whenever Daśaratha sees his eldest son Rāma, then he experiences supreme bliss.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

jyeṣṭha eldest | dvitīyā

putraḥ son | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

parama supreme | dvitīyā

ānandaḥ joy, bliss | dvitīyā

anu + bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rāmo ‘pi matyā yutaḥ - Rāma is endowed with intelligence.

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

matiḥ (f) mind, intelligence | tṛtīyā

yuta endowed with | prathamā

sa sarvānvedānavagacchati dhanurvedasyāpi pāraṃ gacchati – He understands all the vedas, and also fully comprehend the dhanurveda.

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

vedaḥ Veda | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

ava gam (1P) understand | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

dhanurvedaḥ science of archery | ṣaṣṭhī

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

pāraḥ lit., “far shore”; with gam excel at, fully comprehend | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

yadā sa bāṇamuddharati tadā devā api kampante svarge – When he lifts arrow up, then even gods tremble in heaven.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

bāṇaḥ arrow | dvitīyā

ud+hṛ(1P) lift up | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

devaḥ god | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

kamp(1Ā) tremble | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

svargaḥ heaven | saptamī

ekadā kaścana munirayodhyāṃ pratyāgacchati – Once, a some sage come to Ayodhyā.

ekadā (ind) once, one time

kaścana (ind) some

muniḥ (m) sage | prathamā

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitiyā

prati (ind) (with preceding acc.) to, until, towards

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

daśarathaṃ prati vadati ca – And he tells to Daśaratha:

daśarathaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

prati (ind) (with preceding acc.) to, until, towards

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

bho nṛpa – Hail, king!

bhoḥ (ind) “hey, hail, oh” note on sandhi: before initial voiced sound “bhoḥ” loses “ḥ”.

nṛpaḥ king | sambodhana

vayaṃ munayo rākṣasairatyantaṃ pīḍitā bhavāmaḥ – We, the brāhmanas, are exceedingly oppressed by the demons.

aham I | bahuvacana, prathamā

miniḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

atyantam (ind) exceedingly

pīḍita afflicted, oppressed | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, uttamapuruṣa

tvameva prajānāṃ rakṣako ‘si – You are the people’s protector.

tvam you | prathamā

prajā offspring, children, people of a kingdom or realm | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

rakṣakaḥ protector | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

yadi tvaṃ na kaṃcana vīraṃ preṣayasi tarhi vayaṃ sarve naṣṭāḥ sma iti – If you’ll not send any hero, then we all will be dead.

yadi (ind) if

tvam you | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

kaścana (ind) some | dvitīyā

viraḥ hero | dvitīyā

pra+iṣ (causative, conjugated as 10P) send, dispatch

tarhi (ind) then

aham I | bahuvacana, prathamā

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā, puṃliṅga

naṣṭa ruined, destroyed | bahuvacana, prathamā

as (2P) be | bahuvacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

daśaratho vadati – Daśaratha says:

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

bho mune – Heil, sage!

bhoḥ (ind) “hey, hail, oh” note on sandhi: before initial voiced sound “bhoḥ” loses “ḥ”.

miniḥ (m) sage | sambodhana

yebhyo rākṣasebhya ṛṣayo ‘pyudvijante teṣāṃ hanane kaḥ samartha iti – From which demons sages are too tremble, those [demons] who is competent to kill?

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, caturthī

ṛṣiḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

ud+vij(6Ā) tremble | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

hananam killing | saptamī

kaḥ who | prathamā

samartha capable, competent | prathamā

iti quotation mark

munirvadati – The sage says:

miniḥ (m) sage | prathamā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

kaucana samarthau vīrau vartete ayodhyāyāmiti – some two competent heroes are living in Ayodhya.

samartha capable, competent | dvivacana, prathamā

viraḥ hero | dvivacana, prathamā

vṛt (1Ā) be, exist, occur | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | saptamī

iti quotation mark

kau tāviti pṛcchati daśarathaḥ - “Those two, who they are?”, asks Daśaratha.

tat (pr) he | dvivacana, prathamā, puṃliṅga

iti quotation mark

prach(6P) ask | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tava putrau rāmo lakṣmaṇaṣceti bhāṣate dvijaḥ - “They are your sons, Rāma and Lakṣmana”, brāhman says.

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | dvivacana, prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

ca (ind) and

iti quotation mark

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

dvijaḥ bhāhman, “twice-born” | prathamā

yadā nṛpo munervacanaṃ śrṇoti tadā so ‘tīva duḥkhito bhavati – When king hear sage’s words, then he becomes very unhappy.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

miniḥ (m) sage | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

tat (pr) he | prathamā, puṃliṅga

duḥkhita unhappy | prathamā

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

yato brāhmaṇo manuṣyeṣu devo bhavati tato nṛpo ‘pi brāhmaṇasya vacanaṃ karoti – Since brāhman is a god among the humans, then king does brāhman's will.

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | prathamā

manuṣyaḥ mortal, human | bahuvacana, saptamī

devaḥ god | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tataḥ priyau ca putrau vanaṃ preṣyati brāhmaṇena saha – And after that he sends his beloved two sons into forest accompanied by brāhman.

priya dear, beloved| dvivacana, dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

putraḥ son | dvivacana, dvitīya

vanam forest | dvitīyā

pra+iṣ (causative, conjugated as 10P) send, dispatch | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

1. The woman with whom Rāma is speaking is Sītā – yayā nāryā saha bhāṣate rāmaḥ

sā sītā

nārī woman | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

sītā (prop) | prathamā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

2. A certain brāhman told me that Viṣṇu is the supreme god – paramo devo viṣṇur astīti kaścana brāhmano mām vadati sma

viṣṇu (prop) | prathamā

parama supreme | prathamā

devaḥ god | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman |

aham I | caturthī

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

3. When Rāma goes to the sage’s āśrama, the demons tremble – yadā rāmo muneraśramaṃ gacchati, tadā rākṣasāḥ kampante

yadā (ind) when, whenever

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

muniḥ (m) sage | ṣaṣṭhī

āśramaḥ hermitage | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, prathamā

kamp(1Ā) tremble | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

4. Who is there? Who is there? Nobody at all. – kas tatrāsti | kas tatrāsti | na kaścana.

5. Whoever knows the highest bliss, he does not tremble – yo jānāti paramam ānandaṃ so na kampate

parama supreme | dvitīyā

ānandaḥ joy, bliss | dvitīyā

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

kamp(1Ā) tremble | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

6. The sage of whom he is afraid is very clever – yasmād ṛṣeḥ so bibheti so ‘tīvo nipuṇo ‘sti

ṛṣiḥ (m) sage | pañcamī

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

bhī(3P) fear | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very | prathamā

nipuṇa clever | prathamā

7. Whenever the gods speak, no one understands – yadā devā vadanti tadā na kaścana avagacchati

yadā (ind) when, whenever

devaḥ god | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

vad (1P) speak | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

na (ind) negative particle

ava gam (1P) understand | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

8. When the rākṣasa comes, all the women say “hā hā” – yadā rākṣasa āgacchati tadā sarvā nāryo bhāṣante hā hā

yadā (ind) when, whenever

rākṣasaḥ demon | prathamā

ā + gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

nārī woman | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

9. Rāma saw the demon on account of whom Sītā was distressed – yasmāt sītākulā bhavati sma taṃ rakṣasaṃ rāmaḥ paśyati sma

sītā (prop) | prathamā

ākula distressed | strīliṅga, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, dvitīyā

rākṣasaḥ demon | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, uttamapuruṣa

10. Since the sage is a protector of demons, what is the alternative? – yato ṛṣi rākṣasānāṃ rakṣako ‘sti kā gatir asti

ṛṣiḥ (m) sage | prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

rakṣakaḥ protector | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

gatiḥ (f) way, “alternative” state of existence

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

11. A twice-born who is skilled (clever) in archery will no experience worry – dvijo yo dhanurvede nipuṇaḥ saścintaṃ nānubhavati

dvijaḥ bhāhman, “twice-born” | prathamā

dhanurvedaḥ science of archery | saptamī

nipuṇa clever | prathamā

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

cintā care, worry, anxiety

na (ind) negative particle

anu + bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

12. Who is that woman who goes quickly to the hermitage? – kā nārī yā aśramaṃ śighraṃ gacchati

nārī woman | prathamā

aśramaḥ hermitage | dvitīyā

śīghram (adv) quickly

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**7**

yadā nṛpasyānujñāmāpnoti rāmastadā muninā saha so ‘raṇyaṃ gaccati – When Rāma obtains king’s permission, he goes then with sage to the forest.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

nṛpaḥ king | ṣaṣthī

anujñā permission | dvitīyā

āp(5P) obtain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tadā then (ind)

muniḥ (m) sage | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

tat (pr) he | prathamā

araṇyam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tatra vane bahava ṛṣayo vasantyāśrameṣu – In that forest in the shelters dwell many sages.

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

vanam forest | saptamī

bahu many | bahuvacana, prathamā

ṛṣiḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, prathamā

vas (1P) dwell | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

aśramaḥ hermitage | bahuvacana, saptamī

te sarvadā dhyānamācaranti yajñānkurvanti ca – They always practice meditation and conduct sacrifices.

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, puṃliṅga, prathamā

sarvadā (ind) always

dhyānam meditation | dvitīyā

ā+car(1P) practice | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

yajñaḥ ritual offering to the gods (a Vedic sacrifice) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

tasminneva kāle bahavo rākṣasāstānmunīnbādhante – At that time many demons harass those sages.

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, saptamī

kālaḥ time | saptamī

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

bahu many | bahuvacana, prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, prathamā

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, puṃliṅga, dvitīyā

muniḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

bādh(1Ā) harass | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

rākṣasebhyo munīnāṃ rakṣaṇāyāgacchati rāmaḥ - Rāma comes for protection of sages from demons.

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, pañcamī

muniḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

rakṣaṇam protection | caturthī

ā + gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

bālako ‘pi sa vīro bahūnrākṣasāniṣubhirhanti – Though a young man, he, hero, kills many demons with arrows.

bālakaḥ boy, young man | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

vīraḥ hero | prathamā

bahu many | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

iṣuḥ (m) arrow | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

yatra yatrāyāti rāghavastatastato niśācarā bibhyati palāyante ca – To whichever places Rāghava come, there demons fear and run away.

yatra (ind) where, wherever, concerning which

ā+yā(2P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | prathamā

tatra (ind) there, concerning that

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhī (3P) fear | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

palā+i(1Ā) flee | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

yatra kutrāpi rākṣasānpaśyato rāmo lakṣmaṇaśca tatra teṣāṃ gātrāṇi chinttaḥ - Wherever Rāma and Lakṣmana see demons, they cut off limbs of those demons.

yatra (ind) where, wherever, concerning which

kutra (ind) where?

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

ca (ind) and

tatra (ind) there, concerning that

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, puṃliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī

gātram limb | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

chid(7P) cut, cut off | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

yadā sarve niśācarā hatā nirgatā vā santi tadā rāmo vanaṃ jahāti mithilāṃ cāgacchati – When all the demons are killed or departed then Rāma abandons forest and comes to Mithilā.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | bahuvacana, prathamā

hata killed | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

nirgata departed | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

vā (ind) or (placed after words like ca)

as(2P) be | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

hā(3P) abandon | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

mithilā (prop) city of Mithilā | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tasmindeśe ‘tīva paṇḍito nṛpo janako nāma rājyaṃ karoti – In that plase rules the kingdom wise king by name Janaka.

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, saptamī

deśaḥ place, region | saptami

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

paṇḍitaḥ wise, learned man | prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

janakasyātīva ramaṇīyā kanyā sītā nāma – Janaka have a beautiful daughter by name Sītā.

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father | ṣaṣṭhī

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

ramaṇīya beautiful | prathamā

sītā (prop) | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

sarvāsāṃ nārīṇāṃ śreṣṭhā seti cintayanti janāḥ - The people say that she is the best among the all women.

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, strīliṇga, ṣaṣṭhī

nārī woman | bahuvacana, strīliṇga, ṣaṣṭhī

śreṣṭha best | prathamā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, prathamā

sītayā saha vivāhaṃ karomīti cintayanti sarve nṛpāḥ - I'm going to marry her, that's what all the kings think.

sītā (prop) | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

vivāhaḥ marriage | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, strīliṇga, prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | bahuvacana, prathamā

tataste mithilāyāṃ samāgacchanti – Then they assemble in Mithilā.

tataḥ (ind) then

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

mithilā (prop) city of Mithilā | dvitīyā

sam+ā+gam(1P) assemble | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

1. Where is the demon? I think he is in the asram – niśācaraḥ kutra vartate | so ‘śrame tiṣṭhatīti manye ‘ham

niśācaraḥ Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | bahuvacana, prathamā

kutra (ind) where

vṛt (1Ā) be, exist, occur | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

aśramaḥ hermitage | saptamī

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

2. How does the hero cut off the limbs of the demon? I know! He does it with the arrow – kathaṃ vīro rākṣasasya gātrāṇi chinatti | jānāmyaham | sas tat iṣunā karoti

katham (ind) how? in what way?

vīraḥ hero | prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon | ṣaṣṭhī

gātram limb | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

chid(7P) cut, cut off | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamī

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

iṣuḥ (m) arrow | ekavacana, tṛtīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

3. How do you know? Since the lady says it, therefore I know it - kathaṃ jānāsi tvam | yatas sā nārī tad vadati | tatas taj jānāmyaham |

katham (ind) how? in what way?

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

tvam you | prathamā

yataḥ (ind) since, from the point that

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamī

nārī woman | bahuvacana, strīliṇga, ṣaṣṭhī

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

4. Whenever Rāma comes, the demons are afraid, but Rāma is never afraid – yadā rāma āyāti tadā rakṣasā bibhyati | kiṃtu rāmo na kadācid bibheti

yadā (ind) when, whenever

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

ā + yā (2P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhī(3P) | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

kadācit (ind) sometimes, at some time or other, once

bhī(3P) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

5. Lady! In this region there is another forest – nāri | tasmin deśe ‘nyat araṇyam asti

nārī woman | bahuvacana, strīliṇga, ṣaṣṭhī

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, saptamī

deśaḥ place, region | saptami

anya other | prathamā

araṇyam forest | prathamā

as(2P) be | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

6. Then the sages of the hermitage obtained permission from the goddes – tadāśramasya munaya devyā anujñām āpnuvanti

tadā then (ind)

aśramaḥ hermitage | ṣaṣṭhī

muniḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, prathamā

devī lady, queen | pañcamī

anujñā permission | dvitīyā

āp(5P) obtain | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

7. The rākṣasas sit on the ground and perform meditation – rakṣasās tasyāṃ bhūmyāṃ sīdanti ca dhyānaṃ kurvanti ca

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, prathamā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, saptamī

bhūmiḥ(f) land, earth | saptamī

sad(1P) sit | | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

dhyānam meditation | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

8. When Rāma picks up an arrow, the demons all flee – yadā rāma iṣum uddharati tadā sarve te rākṣasāḥ palāyante

yadā (ind) when, whenever

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

iṣuḥ (m) arrow | dvitīyā

ud+hṛ(1P) lift up | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, puṃliṅga, prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, prathamā

palā+i(1Ā) flee | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

9. The descendants of Raghu assembled for the protection of the city of Mithilā – rāghavā mithilāyā rakṣaṇāya samāgacchanti sma

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | bahuvacana, prathamā

mithilā (prop) city of Mithilā | ṣaṣṭhī

rakṣaṇam protection | caturthī

sam+ā+gam(1P) assemble | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

10. The women of that region do not understand the bliss of marriage – tasya deśasya nāryo vivāhasyānandaṃ nāvagacchanti

tat (pr) he | pumliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī

deśaḥ place, region | ṣaṣṭhī

nārī woman | bahuvacana, prathamā

vivāhaḥ marriage | ṣaṣṭhī

ānandaḥ joy, bliss | dvitīyā

ava gam (1P) understand | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

11. Heil, daughter! Where does the sage go? – bhoḥ kanye | muniḥ kutra gacchati

bhoḥ (ind) “hey, hail, oh” note on sandhi: before initial voiced sound “bhoḥ” loses “ḥ” kanyā girl, daughter | sambodhana

miniḥ (m) sage | prathamā

kutra (ind) where?

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

12. He went to Mithilā; and now, a rākṣasa is harassing me here in the forest – so mithilāṃ gacchati sma | idānīm ca rākṣaso mām iha bādhate tasmin araṇye

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

mithilā (prop) city of Mithilā | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

idānīm (ind) now

ca (ind) and

rākṣasaḥ demon | prathamā

aham I | dvitīyā

iha (ind) here

bādh(1Ā) harass | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, saptamī

araṇyam forest | saptamī

**8**

yadā rāmaḥ sītāmapaśyattadā tasyāmanvarajyata – When Rāma saw Sītā then he liked her.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

anu+rañj(4Ā) be fond of, like | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tasminkāle bahavo rājānaḥ sītāyāḥ svayaṃvarāyāgacchan - At that time many king came for Sītā’s svayaṃvara.

tat (pr) he | saptamī

kālaḥ time | saptamī

bahu many | bahuvacana, prathamā

rājan(m) king | bahuvacana, prathamā

sītā (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

svayaṃvaraḥ(m) lit., “self-choice”, the name of a ceremony | carutrhī

gam(1P) go | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

janako rājaivamavadacca – And the king Janaka said the following:

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father | prathamā

rājan(m) king | prathamā

evam(ind) thus, in this way

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

yaḥ ko ‘pi rājā śivasya cāpe bāṇaṃ saṃdadhāti sa mama kanyāṃ pariṇayatīti- The king who can nock an arrow to Śiva’s bow will marry my daughter.

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

rājan(m) king | prathamā

śivaḥ(prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

cāpaḥ bow | saptamī

bāṇaḥ arrow | dvitīyā

saṃ+dhā(3P) join, bring together | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | prathamā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

kanyā girl, daughter | dvitīyā

pari+nī(1P) marry | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

nṛpā acintayan – Kings thought.

nṛpaḥ king | bahuvacana, prathamā

cint (10P) think, consider | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

aho etena sulabhena karmaṇā sottamā nārī mamaiva bhāryā bhavatīti – “Aha, by this easy action she, the excellent woman, will be my wife.”

aho “Aha!”

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

sulabha easy | tṛtīyā

karman(n) activity, religious act, grammatical object | tṛtīyā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

uttama supreme, excellent | strīliṅga, prathamā

nārī woman | strīliṅga, prathamā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

bhāryā wife | strīliṅga, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

**garvitāste mūrkhā nājānanyacchambhoścāpo ‘tīva gururiti** – Those proud fools not knew that Śīva’s bow is very heavy.

garvita proud | bahuvacana, prathamā

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

mūrkhaḥ fool | bahuvacana, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

jñā(9P) know | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

yat used to introduce direct or indirect discourses, used with or without iti at the end

śambhuḥ(m) prop | ṣaṣṭhī

cāpaḥ bow | prathamā

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

guru heavy; (m) teacher | prathamā

iti quotation mark

**athāpi sarve prāyatanta** – However, all tried.

athāpi(ind) (equals atha in most cases) moreover, however, even so

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

pra+yat(1Ā) attempt, try, exert onself | bahuvacana, prathamā

na kaścana rājā tasminkarmaṇi samartha āsīt- No one king was competent in this activity.

na (ind) negative particle

rājan(m) king | prathamā

tat (pr) he | saptamī

karman(n) activity, religious act, grammatical object | saptamī

samartha capable, competent | prathamā

as(2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

antataḥ śrīrāmo bālako ‘pi taṃ cāpamupāgacchat – Finally, Śrīrāma, though a young man, approached the bow.

antataḥ(ind) finally

śrīrāmaḥ (prop) “glorious Rāma” | prathamā

bālakaḥ boy, young man | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

cāpaḥ bow | dvitīyā

upa+gam(1P) approach | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

rājānastamapaśyanprāhasaṃśca – King saw him and ridiculed.

rājan(m) king | bahuvacana, prathamā

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

pra+has(1P) ridicule | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

aho eṣa bālako vīrāṇāṃ karmaṇi prayatata iti – “Aha! This boy trying to do hero’s activity.

aho “Aha!”

tat (pr) he | prathamā

bālakaḥ boy, young man | prathamā

vīraḥ hero | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

karman(n) activity, religious act, grammatical object | saptamī

pra+yat(1Ā) attempt, try, exert onself | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

sa na kimapyavadat – He said nothing.

tat (pr) he | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

kiṃtu cāpaṃ patramiva līlayodaharadabhanakca – However, he raised bow with no effort and broke it.

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

cāpaḥ bow | dvitīyā

patram leaf | dvitīyā

iva (ind) like, as

līlā play, sport | tṛtīyā

ud+hṛ(1P) lift, rescue | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

bhañj(7P) break | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

rājāno ‘krudhyankiṃtu janakaḥ sītā cātuṣyatām – The kings became angry, but Janaka and Sītā were happy.

rājan(m) king | bahuvacana, prathamā

krudh(4P) be angry, become angry | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father | prathamā

sītā (prop) | prathamā

ca (ind) and

tuṣ(4P) be happy | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

1. When Rāma came for Sītā’s svayaṃvara, all the kings ridiculed him – yadā rāmaḥ sītāyāḥ svayaṃvarāyāgacchat tadā sarve rājānaḥ prāhasaṃs tam

yadā (ind) when, whenever

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

sītā (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

svayaṃvaraḥ(m) lit., “self-choice”, the name of a ceremony | carutrhī

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

tadā then (ind)

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

rājan(m) king | bahuvacana, prathamā

pra+has(1P) ridicule | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

2. None of the kings (lit. no king at all) lifted Śiva’s bow – na kaścana rājā śivasya cāpaṃ udaharat

na (ind) negative particle

rājan(m) king | ecavacana, prathamā

śivaḥ(prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

cāpaḥ bow | dvitīyā

ud+hṛ(1P) lift, rescue | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

3. The saged did not understand what you said – yattvaṃ avadattad munayo nāvāgacchan

tvam you | prathamā

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

muniḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

ava+gam(1P) understand | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

4. Janaka stood up in the assembly of the kings and said, “Rāma has won.” – janakaḥ rājñāṃ sabhāyām uttiṣṭhad avadacceti rāmo ‘bhyajayat

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father | prathamā

rājan(m) king | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

sabhā assembly | saptamī

ud+sthā(3P) stand up | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

abhi+ji(1P) win | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

5. Finally the proud king became very angry – antato garvito rājākrudhyat

antataḥ(ind) finally

garvita proud | ekavacana, prathamā

rājan(m) king | ekavacana, prathamā

krudh(4P) be angry, become angry | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

6. But the hero did not exert himself and did not break the bow – kiṃtu vīro na prāyatata abhanakcāpaṃca

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

vīraḥ hero | ekavacana, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

pra+yat(1Ā) attempt, try, exert onself | ekavacana, prathamā

bhañj(7P) break | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

cāpaḥ bow | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

7. The proud queen forgot the name of the angry sage – garvitā devī kupitasya muner nāmadheyaṃ vyasmarat

garvita proud | prathamā

devī lady, queen | prathamā

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | ṣaṣṭhī

muniḥ (m) sage | ṣaṣṭhī

nāmadheyam name | dvitīyā

vi + smṛ (1P) forget | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

8. “O, Śambhu! You promised me a kingdom!” he said. – he śambho tvaṃ me rājyaṃ pratyajānā iti so ‘vadat

he (ind) “O”

śambhuḥ(m) prop | sambodhana

tvam you | prathamā

aham I | caturthī

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

prati+jñā(9P) promise, vow | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

9. That woman never forgot her svayaṃvara –

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

nārī woman | prathamā

kadācit (ind) sometimes, at some time or other, once

svayaṃvaraḥ(m) lit., “self-choice”, the name of a ceremony | dvitīyā

vi + smṛ (1P) forget | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

10. The king’s son, by name Devadatta, reviled Śambhu – nṛpasya putro devadatto nāma śambhum apāvadat

nṛpaḥ king | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

śambhuḥ(m) prop | dvitīyā

apa+vad(1P) revile | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

11. A fool does not easily obtain the Self – mūrkho na sulabham ātmānam āpnoti

mūrkhaḥ fool | prathamā

sulabha easy | tṛtīyā

vinā (ind) without

ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive | dvitīyā

āp(5P) obtain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

12. “Why did he eat grass?” they thought – kimiti sas tṛṇam abhunak iti te ‘cintayan

kimiti (idiom) What's this?, why?

tat (pr) he | prathamā

tṛṇam blade of grass, a straw, often used metafor. | dvitīyā

bhuj(7P) eat | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

cint (10P) think, consider | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

**9**

yadā janakasya kanyā paryaṇīyata daśarathasya putreṇa tadā sādhu sādhvityabhāṣyata sarvaiḥ - When Daśaratha's son married Janaka's daughter, then all the people said: “Wonderful! Wonderful!”

yadā (ind) when, whenever

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father | ṣaṣṭhī

kanyā girl, daughter | prathamā

pari+nī(1P) marry | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇīprayoga

daśarathaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | tṛtīyā

tadā then (ind)

sādhu(m) sage, holy man; (ind)-(exclamation) “wonderful!”

iti quotation mark

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, bhaveprayoga

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

janakasyāparā kanyā paryaṇīyata lakṣmaṇena – Lakṣmana married another daughter of Janaka.

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father | ṣaṣṭhī

apara other, another (declined like para, see 5.7) | strīliṅga, prathamā

kanyā girl, daughter | prathamā

pari+nī(1P) marry | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇīprayoga

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

tato rāmeṇa lakṣmaṇena ca sukhamanvabhūyata – then Rāma and Lakṣmana lived happily (Literally, “It was lived happily by Rāma and Lakṣmana”).

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

rāmaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

sukham (ind) happily (actually sukhaḥ, sukham happy, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇīprayoga

anantaraṃ tau dvau vīrāvayodhyāṃ pratyāgacchatām – After that those two heroes came to Ayodhyā.

anantaram(ind) after

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, dvivacana, prathamā

dvi(stem=dva) (number) – two, treated as an a stem noun, in dual only

vīraḥ hero | dvivacana, prathamā

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

prati (ind) (with preceding acc.) to, until, towards

ā+gam (1P) come | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

tatra ca sukhamuṣyate tābhyām – And they two live happily there (Literally, “It is lived happily by their two”).

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

ca (ind) and

sukham (ind) happily (actually sukhaḥ, sukham happy, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

vas (1P) dwell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, dvivacana, prathamā

kālena rājā daśaratha ātmānaṃ jarayā pīḍitaṃ jānāti – After some time king Daśaratha recognise himself oppressed by the old age.

kālaḥ time | tṛtīyā

rājan(m) king | prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive | dvitīyā

jarā old age | tṛtīyā

pīḍita afflicted, oppressed | dvitīyā

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

api ca sa svasya jyeṣṭhaṃ putraṃ rāmaṃ rājye kṣamamamanyata – And he also thought that his eldest son Rāma is fit for kingly rule.

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinite (with interrogative pronouns)

ca (ind) and

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, prathamā

sva one’e own (declined like para, but optionally follows masculini) | ṣaṣṭhī

jyeṣṭha eldest | dvitīyā

putraḥ son | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | saptamī

kṣama able, competent | dvitīyā

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

aho vṛddho ‘smi – “Aha! I’m old”.

aho “Aha!”

vṛddha old | prathamā

as(2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rājyaṃ na punariṣyate mayā – I wanna kingly rule no more (Literally, “It is wanted kingly rule by me no more”).

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | saptamī

na (ind) negative particle

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

aham I | tṛtīyā

vanaṃ mayā gamyate tatra ca tapaḥ kriyate – I’ll go to the forest and be making there asceticism (Literally, “It is go by me to the forest and it is done by me asceticism there.”)

vanam forest | saptamī

aham I | tṛtīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

ca (ind) and

tapaḥ(n) asceticism | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

mama rājyasya bhāraḥ putre nikṣipyata iti punaracintayannṛpaḥ - “I’ll entrust burden of mine kingly rule to son”, so further thought the king (Literally, “It will be entrusted the burden of mine kingly rule to son”, so further thought the king.)

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | ṣaṣṭhī

bhāraḥ load, weight, burden | prathamā

putraḥ son | prathamā

ni+kṣip(6P) throw down, entrust, place | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

iti quotation mark

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

cint (10P) think, consider | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

tadā rāmasyābhiṣekāyājñā rājñādīyata – Then king gave an order for coronation of Rāma (Literally, It was given an order by king for Rāma’a coronation.)

rāmaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

abhiṣekaḥ consecration, coronation | caturthī

ājñā order, command | prathamā

rājan(m) king | tṛtīyā

dā(3P) give | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

1. yadā sādhavo vanaṃ gacchanti, tadā te bhāryāḥ parityajanti – Then the sages go to the forest, they abandon their wifes.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

sādhu(m) sage, holy man; (ind)-(exclamation) “wonderful!” | bahuvacana, prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, bahuvacana, prathamā

bhāryā wife | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

pari+tyaj(1P) abandon | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

2. yaḥ puruṣa ātmānaṃ jānāti, sa eva sarvāṃl lokāñ jayati – The man who knows himself, he wins the worlds.

puruṣaḥ man, person | prathamā

ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive | dvitīyā

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | prathamā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

lokaḥ world | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

ji(1P) win | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

3. yena loko ‘kriyata, tasmai namaskaromy aham – I’m making a bow of respect to the one, who created a world.

lokaḥ world | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

tat (pr) he | caturthī

namaḥ(n) reverence, homage, bow of respect | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

4. yac cakṣuṣā dṛśyate tan mithyā, yac chāntena manasā jñāyate tat satyam – What is visible with the eyes is false, what is known by the calm mind is true.

cakṣuḥ(n) eye | tṛtīya

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

mithyā (ind) false

śānta calm | tṛtīyā

manaḥ(n) mind | tṛtīyā

jñā(9P) know | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality | prathamā

5. rājñaḥ sabhāyāṃ sarve vīrāḥ śatrūn apāvadan – All the heroes reviled enemies in the king’s assembly.

rājan(m) king | ṣaṣṭhī

sabhā assembly | saptamī

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

vīraḥ hero | bahuvacana, prathamā

śatru(m) enemy | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

apa+vad(1P) revile | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

6. yadā rāmo ‘nujñām upalabhate tadāraṇyaṃ gacchati – When Rāma attains the permission, then he goes to the forest.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

anujñā permission | dvitīyā

upa+labh(1Ā) attain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

araṇyam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

7. yadā munir lokaṃ paryatyajat tadā tapo ‘karot – When the sage abandoned the world, then he made an act of ascetism.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

muni(m) sage | prathamā

lokaḥ world | dvitīyā

pari+tyaj(1P) abandon | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā then (ind)

tapaḥ(n) asceticism | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

8. munes tejasā sūryo ‘py antardhīyate – Even the sun is hide by the sage’s splendor.

muniḥ(m) sage | ṣaṣṭhī

tejaḥ(n) splendor | tṛtīyā

sūryaḥ sun | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

antar+dhā(3P) hide | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

9. yā nāryo niśācarebhyaḥ palāyante tā eva bibhyati – Those women who fear, they run from demons.

nārī woman | bahuvacana, prathamā

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | bahuvacana, pañcamī

palā+i(1Ā) flee | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, bahuvacana, prathamā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

bhī(3P) fear | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

10. tadanantaraṃ vṛddho rājā havir ajuhod api cābhiṣekam akarot – After that the old king offered an oblation and also made a coronation.

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

anantaram(ind) after

vṛddha old | prathamā

rājan(m) king | prathamā

haviḥ(n) oblation | dvitīyā

hu(3P) offer | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

ca (ind) and

abhiṣekaḥ consecration, coronation | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

1. yadā sādhavo vanaṃ gacchanti, tadā te bhāryāḥ parityajanti – Then the sages go to the forest, they abandon their wifes.

1. yadā sādhunā vanaṃ gamyate, tadā tair bhāryāḥ parityajyante.

2. yaḥ puruṣa ātmānaṃ jānāti, sa eva sarvāṃl lokāñ jayati – The man who knows himself, he wins the worlds.

2. yena puruṣeṇa ātmā jñāyate, tenaiva sarve lokā jīyante.

3. yena loko ‘kriyata, tasmai namaskaromy aham – I’m making a bow of respect to the one, who created a world.

3. yo lokam akarot, tasmai namaskaromy aham.

4. yac cakṣuṣā dṛśyate tan mithyā, yac chāntena manasā jñāyate tat satyam – What is visible with the eyes is false, what is known by the calm mind is true.

4. .....................................................................................................................

5. rājñaḥ sabhāyāṃ sarve vīrāḥ śatrūn apāvadan – All the heroes reviled enemies in the king’s assembly.

5. rājñaḥ sabhāyāṃ sarvair vīraiḥ śatravaḥ apodyante.

6. yadā rāmo ‘nujñām upalabhate tadāraṇyaṃ gacchati – When Rāma attains the permission, then he goes to the forest.

6. yadā rāmenānujñopalabhyate tadāraṇyaṃ tena gamyate.

7. yadā munir lokaṃ paryatyajat tadā tapo ‘karot – When the sage abandoned the world, then he made an act of ascetism.

7. yadā muninā lokaḥ paryatyajyate tadā tapo 'kriyate.

8. munes tejasā sūryo ‘py antardhīyate – Even the sun is hide by the sage’s splendor.

8. munis tejasā sūryam api dadhāti.

9. yā nāryo niśācarebhyaḥ palāyante tā eva bibhyati – Those women who fear, they run from demons.

9. yā nāryo niśācaraiḥ palāyyante tā eva bibhyati.

10. tadanantaraṃ vṛddho rājā havir ajuhod api cābhiṣekam akarot – After that the old king offered an oblation and also made a coronation.

10. tadanantaraṃ vṛddheṇa rājñā havir ahūyata api cābhiṣeko 'kriyata.

**10**

yadā daśarathasyājñā janaiḥ śrutā tadāyodhyānandena pūrṇevābhavat – When Daśaratha’s order were heard, then Ayodhyā became full of bliss.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

daśarathaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

ājñā order, command | prathamā

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

śruta heard | prathamā

tadā then (ind)

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | prathamā

ānandaḥ joy, bliss | tṛtīyā

pūrṇa full | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as, very

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

nagarasya mārgeṣu lokā gāyanti nṛtyanti ca – People sing and dance on the city’s streets.

nagaram city | ṣaṣṭhī

mārgaḥ path, road | bahuvacana, saptamī

lokaḥ world; host, army, people | bahuvacana, prathamā

gai(1P) sing | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

nṛt(4Ā) dance | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

tena ca svarge ‘pi devāstuṣṭā abhavan – And therefore also the gods were happy in heaven.

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

svargaḥ heaven | saptamī

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

devaḥ god | bahuvacana, prathamā

tuṣṭa content, happy | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

aho vṛddhena pitrā rāghavo rājā kṛta ityuktaṃ taiḥ - “Aha! The old father made Rāma king”, as they said.

aho (ind) “Aha!”

vṛddha old | tṛtīyā

pitṛ father | tṛtīyā

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | prathamā

rājan(m) king | prathamā

kṛta done, made | prathamā

iti quotation mark

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | dvitīyā

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

kiṃ bahunā - What is the use of more words? (In short.)

bahu many | tṛtīyā

kiṃ bahunā (idiom) ‘why continue on’, ‘what is the use of prattling on’

abhiṣekasya śravaṇādayodhyānandasya sāgare nimagnevābhavat – From the sounds of the coronation it was as if Ayodhyā was sunk in the ocean of bliss.

abhiṣekaḥ consecration, coronation | ṣaṣṭhī

śravaṇaṃ hearing | pañcamī

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | prathamā

ānandaḥ joy, bliss | ṣaṣṭhī

sāgaraḥ ocean | saptamī

nimagna sunk | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

piturvacanaṃ śrūyate rāmeṇāpi – Rāma also heard father’s speech.

pitṛ father | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | prathamā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

rāmaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

tena vacanena pramudito ‘pi sa duḥkhasya leśamanvabhavat – Even he was delighted because of that speech, he felt a light sorrow.

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

vacanam speech, words | tṛtīyā

pramudita delighted, pleased | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

tat (pr) he | prathamā

duḥkham sorrow, misery | ṣaṣṭhī

leśaḥ little, small bit, trace | dvitīyā

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

yadi rājyaṃ mayā kriyate tarhi priyaḥ pitā vanaṃ gacchati – If I rule the kingdom, then beloved father goes to the forest.

yadi (ind) if

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

aham I | tṛtīya

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

tarhi (ind) then

priya dear, beloved| prathamā

pitṛ father | prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tadā bhrātṛbhiḥ saha kathamiha tiṣṭhāmyahamiti – “So, how can then I stay here with my brothers?”

tadā then (ind)

bhrātṛ brother | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

katham (ind) how? in what way?

iha (ind) here

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

iti quotation mark

1. I think that Śiva and Viṣṇu are the (two) fathers of the world. – śivo viṣṇśca lokasya pitarau sta iti mayā tat mata.

śivaḥ(prop) | prathamā

viṣṇu (prop) | prathamā

ca (ind) and

lokaḥ world; host, army, people | ṣaṣṭhī

pitṛ father | dvitīyā

as (2P) be | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

aham I | tṛtīyā

tat (pr) he | napumsakaliṅga, prathamā

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, bhūtekṛdanta

2. If all the rākṣasas are slain by Rāma, how then do we see them in the hermitage? – yadi sarve rākṣasā rāmeṇa hatās tarhi kathaṃ vayaṃ tān āśrame paśyāmaḥ

yadi (ind) if

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

hata killed | bahuvacana, prathamā

tarhi (ind) then

katham (ind) how? in what way?

aham I | prathamā

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

āśramaḥ hermitage | saptamī

paś (4P) see | bahuvacana, uttamapuruṣa

3. Lakṣmaṇa never abandons his dear brother. If a brother is slain, whence comes another? – lakṣmaṇas tasya bhrātaraṃ na kadācij jahāti | yadi bhrātā hata kuto ‘nya āyāti

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

priya dear, beloved| dvitīyā

bhrātṛ brother | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

kadācit (ind) sometimes, at some time or other, once

hā(3P) abandon | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

yadi (ind) if

bhrātṛ brother | prathamā

hata killed | prathamā

kutaḥ whence? (ind)

anya other | puṃliñga, prathamā

ā + yā (2P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

4. Sītā said, “If I am abandoned by my husband, how will I stay in Ayodhyā?” – yadyahaṃ me bhartrā tyaktā katham ayodhyāyāṃ tiṣṭhāmaham iti sītāvadat

yadi (ind) if

aham I | prathamā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

bhartṛ husband, lord | tṛtīyā

tyakta abandoned | prathamā

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | saptamī

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

iti quotation mark

sītā (prop) | prathamā

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

5. Gautama’s daughter is desired by the aged victor. – gautamasya duhiteṣṭā jīrṇena jetṛṇā

gautamaḥ | ṣaṣṭhī

duhitṛ daughter | prathamā

iṣṭa | prathamā

jīrṇa old, aged | tṛtīyā

jetṛ victor, conqueror | tṛtīyā

6. Bound and bowed, he was abandoned in the prison by mother and daughter, like an old pot. – naddho nataśca so mātrā duhitrā ca bandhanāgāre tyakteva jīrṇaḥ kumbhaḥ

naddha bound | prathamā

nata bowed, bent | prathamā

tat (pr) he | prathamā

mātṛ mother | tṛtīyā

duhitṛ daughter | tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

bandhanāgāraḥ prison | saptamī

tyakta abandoned | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

jīrṇa old, aged | prathamā

kumbhaḥ pot | prathamā

7. The jewel was acquired by my brother, but in the course of time, it was forgotten by him. – maṇir me bhrātrā labhdaḥ kiṃtu kalena sas tena vismṛtaḥ

maṇiḥ(m) jewel | prathamā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

bhrātṛ brother | tṛtīyā

labdha acquired, gained | prathamā

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

kālaḥ time | tṛtīyā

tat (pr) he | prathamā

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

vismṛta forgotten | prathamā

8. The land was shaken by Indras thunder, and the people were overcome with fear. – bhūmir indrasya garjanena kṣubhdā ca janā bhītyābhibhūtā

bhūmiḥ(f) | prathamā

indraḥ | ṣaṣṭhī

garjanam thunder | tṛtīyā

kṣubdha agitated, shaken | strīliṅga, prathamā

ca (ind) and

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhītiḥ(f) fear | tṛtīyā

abhibhūta overcome | strīliṅga, prathamā

9. The words were spoken to her father, but their truth was doubted by him. – tasyāḥ pitre vacanaṃ uktaṃ kiṃtu tasya satyaṃ tena śaṅkitam

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī

pitṛ father | caturthī

vacanam speech, words | prathamā

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality | prathamā

śaṅkita doudted | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

10. The queen was served by my mother, and to her was given a gem as brilliant as the sun. – devī me mātrā sevitā ca tasyai maṇir datto dīpta iva sūryaḥ

devī lady, queen | prathamā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

mātṛ mother | tṛtīyā

sevita served | prathamā

ca (ind) and

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, caturthī

maṇiḥ(m) jewel | prathamā

datta given | prathamā

dīpta shining, brilliant | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

sūryaḥ sun | prathamā

**11**

A

śrīrāmasyābhiṣekaṃ śrutvā sarve janā nanditā abhavan – Having heard about coronation of glorious Rāma all the people became overjoyed.

śrīrāmaḥ (prop) “glorious Rāma” | ṣaṣṭhī

abhiṣekaḥ consecration, coronation | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, prathamā

nandita overjoyed | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

vastuto ‘yodhyānandasya sāgare nimagnevādṛśyata – In fact Ayodhyā was looked like it was sunk in the ocean of bliss.

vastutaḥ (ind) in fact

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | prathamā

ānandaḥ joy, bliss | ṣaṣṭhī

sāgaraḥ ocean | saptamī

nimagna sunk | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ, karmaṇiprayoga

daśarathasya jyeṣṭhā bhāryā kausalyā nāma mama putro rājeti matvā paramaṃ sukhamanvabhavat – “My son is the king”, having thought in that way the eldest wife of Daśaratha by name Kausalyā was feeling supreme happiness

daśarathaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

jyeṣṭha eldest | prathamā

bhāryā wife | prathamā

kausalyā (prop) | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | prathamā

rājan(m) king | prathamā

iti quotation mark

man (4Ā) think | tvānta

parama supreme | dvitīyā

sukham happiness, joy; (ind) happily | dvitīyā

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

atha vṛddhasya rājño ‘nyā bhāryā kaikeyī nāmāsīd yasyāḥ putro bharataḥ - Moreover, the old king has another wife by name Kaikeyī whose son was bharata.

atha (ind) now, then, moreover

vṛddha old | ṣaṣṭhī

rājan(m) king | ṣaṣṭhī

anya other | strīliñga, prathamā

bhāryā wife | prathamā

kaikeyī (prop) | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, ekavacana, ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | prathamā

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

purā kasmiṃścitsamaye sā daśarathasya mahāntamupakāraṃ kṛtvā rājño dvau varau prāptavatī – Previously at the some time, she, having done a great Daśaratha’s favor, obtain from the king two boon.

purā (ind) previously, long ago

samayaḥ time, period of time | saptamī

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, ekavacana, prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

mahant great, large | dvitīyā

upakāraḥ assistance, favor | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | tvānta

rājan(m) king | prathamā

dvi(stem=dva) (number) – two, treated as an a stem noun, in dual only | dvivacana, dvitīyā

varaḥ boon, wish | dvivacana, dvitīyā

pra+āp(5P) obtain | strīliṅga, ktavatu

tatastu tau varau na kadāpi kaikeyyā vṛtāvāstām – Then, however, those boons never was chosen by Kaikeyī.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

tu (ind) but

tat (pr) he | dvīvacana, prathamā

varaḥ boon, wish | dvivacana, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

kaikeyī (prop) | tṛtīyā

vṛta chosen | dvivacana, prathamā

as (2P) be | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**adhunā tu sā varāvanusmṛtya daśarathasya samīpaṃ gatvā vacanamabravīt** – But now, having remembered, she, having gone to the Daśaratha’s nearness, speaked words:

adhunā (ind) now, at present

tu (ind) but

tat (pr) he | ekavacana, prathamā

varaḥ boon, wish | dvivacana, prathamā

anu+smṛ(1P) recall, remember | lyabanta

daśarathaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

samīpam nearness, vicinity | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | tvānta

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

jayatvāryaputraḥ - May my lord be victorious.

āryaḥputra “my lord”; used by wife to husband | prathamā

ji(1P) win | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

apyanusmaratyāryaputro maddvau varau vṛṇīṣvetyātmano vacanam – Even don’t remember my lord – “give me two boons” – it’s your words!

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

anu+smṛ(1P) recall, remember | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

āryaḥputra “my lord”; used by wife to husband | prathamā

aham I | pañcamī

dvi(stem=dva) (number) – two, treated as an a stem noun, in dual only | dvivacana, dvitīyā

varaḥ boon, wish | dvivacana, dvitīyā

vṛ(9Ā) choose (as a boon) | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | prathamā

rājā kṣaṇamekaṃ cintayitvāvadatsmarāmi priye smarāmi yadicchasi tadbrūhīti – The king, having immediately remembered and said: “I remember my dear, I remember, tell me what do you want?

rājan(m) king | prathamā

kṣaṇaḥ a moment, instant | dvitīyā

eka one | dvitīyā

cint (10P) think, consider | tvānta

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

smṛ(1P) remember | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

priya dear, beloved| strīliṅga, sambodhana

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

prathamena vareṇa mama putro bharato rājye ‘bhiṣikto bhavatu – Let my first boon be that my son Bharata be blessed for kingly rule.

prathama first | tṛtīyā

varaḥ boon, wish | tṛtīyā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | prathamā

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | saptamī

abhiṣikta consecrated | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

dvitīyena ca rāmo ‘yodhyāṃ parityajya vanaṃ gacchatvityuktavatī kaikeyī – “The second one, that Rāma having abandoned Ayodhyā go to the forest”, said Kaikeyī.

dvitīya second | tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

pari+tyaj(1P) abandon | lyabanta

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, strīliṅga, ktavatu

kaikeyī (prop) | prathamā

tasyāstadvacanaṃ śrutvā daśaratho mūḍho iva kṣaṇamupaviśyāśanyā hato vṛkṣa iva bhūmāvapatat – Having heard that her words, Daśaratha like stupefied, immediately, having sat down, fell like a tree killed by bolt of lightning.

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, ekavacana, ṣaṣṭhī

tat (pr) he | napumsakaliṅga, ekavacana, dvitīyā

vacanam speech, words | prathamā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

mūḍha stupefied | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

kṣaṇaḥ a moment, instant | dvitīyā

upa+viś(6P) sit | lyabanta

aśaniḥ (f) bolt of lightning | tṛtīyā

hata killed | prathamā

vṛkṣaḥ tree | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

bhūmiḥ(f) land, earth | saptamī

pat (1P) fall | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

B

śrutvā > anuśrutya

matvā > anumanya

kṛtvā > anukṛtya

anusmṛtya, gatvā > smṛtvā, anugamya

cintayitvā>anucintya

parityajya>tyaktvā

śrutvā, upaviśya > anuśrutya, viśitvā

C

1. Having entered the house and having sat on the ground, he said to me, “Give me some food!” – gṛhaṃ praviśya bhumiṃ ca upaviśya māṃ kiṃcid bhojanaṃ dehīti so ‘bravīt

gṛham house, home | dvitīyā

pra+viś(6P) enter | lyabanta

bhūmiḥ(f) land, earth | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

upa+viś(6P) sit | lyabanta

aham I | dvitīyā

bhojanam food | dvitīyā

dā(3P) give | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

tat (pr) that | prathamā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

2. Upon hearing the words, “Mother, having left home, I am going to the forest,” Kausalyā said, “Let it not be!” – gṛhaṃ tyaktvā mato ‘raṇyaṃ gacchāmi vacanaṃ śrutvā tad na bhūyatām iti kausalyābravīt

gṛham house, home | dvitīyā

tyaj(1P) abandone | tvānta

mātṛ mother | sambodhana

araṇyam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

na (ind) negative particle

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

iti quotation mark

kausalyā (prop) | prathamā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

3. Ah! Rāma, I am oppressed by great sorrow. Do not go, having left me! – aho rāma mahate śokeṇa pīḍitāhaṃ mā gaccha mām parityajya

aho (ind) “Aha!”

rāmaḥ (prop) | sambodhana

mahant great, large | tṛtīyā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | tṛtīyā

pīḍita afflicted, oppressed | prathamā

aham I | prathamā

mā (ind) negative used with imperative

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

aham I | dvitīyā

pari+tyaj(1P) abandon | lyabanta

4. My daughter is extremely intelligent and well-versed in the smṛti-s. Therefore let her be the wife of the king. – mama duhitātīva buddhimatī smṛtimatī cāsti tasmād bhavatu sā rājño bharyā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

duhitṛ daughter | prathamā

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

buddhimant wise | prathamā, strīliṅga

smṛtimant possesed of memory, well-versed in smṛti | prathamā, strīliṅga

ca (ind) and

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

rājan(m) king | ṣaṣṭhī

bhāryā wife | prathamā

5. Stand up, you old fool! Does a man sit when the king enters? – uttiṣtha tvayi vṛddha mūrkha api puruṣa upaviśati yadā rājā praviśati

ud+sthā(3P) stand up | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

tvam you | sambodhana

vṛddha old | sambodhana

mūrkhaḥ fool | sambodhana

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

puruṣaḥ man, person | prathamā

upa+viś(6P) sit | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rājan(m) king | ṣaṣṭhī

pra+viś(6P) enter | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

D

jīyatām āryaputraḥ - May my lord be victorious.

ji(1P) win | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

apyanusmaratyāryaputro maddvau varau vriyetām ityātmano vacanam – Even don’t remember my lord – “give me two boons” – it’s your words!

vṛ(9Ā) choose (as a boon) | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

rājā kṣaṇamekaṃ cintayitvāvadatsmarāmi priye smarāmi yadicchasi tad ucyatām iti – The king, having immediately remembered and said: “I remember my dear, I remember, tell me what do you want?

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

prathamena vareṇa mama putro bharato rājye ‘bhiṣikto bhūyatām – Let my first boon be that my son Bharata be blessed for kingly rule.

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

dvitīyena ca rāmo ‘yodhyāṃ parityajya vanaṃ gamyatām ityuktavatī kaikeyī – “The second one, that Rāma having abandoned Ayodhyā go to the forest”, said Kaikeyī.

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

1. Having entered the house and having sat on the ground, he said to me, “Give me some food!” – gṛhaṃ praviśya bhumiṃ ca upaviśya māṃ kiṃcid bhojanaṃ dīyatām iti so ‘bravīt

dā(3P) give | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

3. Ah! Rāma, I am oppressed by great sorrow. Let me be not abandoned by you! – aho rāma mahate śokeṇa pīḍitāhaṃ mā gamyatām aham tvayā

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

4. My daughter is extremely intelligent and well-versed in the smṛti-s. Therefore let her be the wife of the king. – mama duhitātīva buddhimatī smṛtimatī cāsti tasmād bhūyatām sā rājño bharyā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

5. Stand up, you old fool! Does a man sit when the king enters? – sthīyatām so vṛddho mūrkho ‘pi puruṣa upaviśati yadā rājā praviśati

ud+sthā(3P) stand up | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

**12**

**A**

**kaikeyīvacanaṃ śrutvā mahārājo mahāvajrahatavṛkṣa iva patito bhūmitale** – Having heard Kaikeī’s words, great king fell fell to the ground like a tree killed by the great thunderbolt.

kaikeyī (prop) + vacanam speech, words = kaikeyīvacanam Kaikeyi’s words (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

mahant great, large + rājan(m) king = mahārājaḥ great king (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā

mahant great, large + vajraḥ (vajram) thunderbolt, Indra’a weapon + hata killed + vṛkṣaḥ tree = mahāvajrahatavṛkṣaḥ tree killed by the great thunderbolt (karmadhāraya) | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

patita fallen | prathamā

bhūmiḥ(f) land, earth + talam surface, plane = surface of the earth (tatpuruṣa) | saptamī

**sevakeiḥ saṃjñāṃ kathamapi prāpitaḥ so ‘vadat** – By the attendants somehow restored to the consciousness, he said:

sevakaḥ attendant | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

saṃjñā consciousness | dvitīyā

prāpita restored to | prathamā

tat (pr) that | prathamā

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**bharatamātastādṛśaṃ krūrakarma mā kriyatām** – O mother of Bharata let such the cruel activity not be done.

bharataḥ (prop) + mātṛ mother = bharatamātṛ Bharata’s mother (tatpuruṣa) | sambodhana

tādṛśa such | dvitīyā

krūra cruel, terrible + karman (n) activity, religious act, grammatical object = krūrakarman (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā

mā negative used with imperative and injunctive

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇiprayoga

**jyeṣṭhaputro vanaṃ mā gacchatu** – Let the eldest son not go to the forest.

jyeṣṭha eldest + putraḥ son = jyeṣṭhaputraḥ eldest son (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

mā negative used with imperative and injunctive

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

**yadi mama sukumārasuto ghorāraṇyaṃ gacchati tarhyahaṃ yamasadanamacirādgacchāmīti** – If my tender son goes to the frightful forest, then I soon go to the Yama’s palace.

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

sukumāra tender + sutaḥ son =sukumārasutaḥ tender son (karmadhāraya) | prathamā

ghora terrible, frightful + araṇyam forest = ghorāraṇyam (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

yamaḥ (prop) + sadanam palace = yamasadanam Yama’s palace (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā

acirāt (ind) shortly, soon

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

**kiṃtu sā rājapatnī śokākulasya rājñaḥ karuṇavacanaṃ śrutvā kevalamahasadavadacca** – Having heard pitiful words of king, overwhelmed with sorrow, she only laughted and said:

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

tat (pr) that | strīliṅga, prathamā

rājan(m) king + patnī wife = rājapatnī king’s wife (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + ākula distressed = śokākula overwhelmed with sorrow (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī

rājan(m) king | ṣaṣṭhī

karuṇa pitiful, tender + vacanam speech, words = karuṇavacanaṃ pitiful words (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

kevalam (ind) only

has (1P) laugh | ekavacana, pathamapuruṣa, laṅ

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

ca (ind) and

**bho dharmajñarāja** – “Oh, king, knowing the law,

bhoḥ (ind) “hey, hail, oh” note on sandhi: before initial voiced sound “bhoḥ” loses “ḥ”

dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. + jña knowing + rājan(m) king = dharmajñarājaḥ king, knowing the law (karmadhāraya) | sambodhana

**pūrvaṃ svayaṃ pratijñāte vare ‘dhunā kathaṃ vicāraḥ** - How could you now have a hesitation in yours previuosly promised boon?“

pūrvam (ind) previously; with pañcamī – ‘before’

svayam (ind) to, for, by oneself

pratijñāta promised, vowed | saptamī

varaḥ boon, wish | saptamī

adhunā (ind) now, at present

vicāraḥ deliberation, hesitation | prathamā

**asmadvaṃśe tanna kadāpi kriyata iti** – In our lineage that is never has been done”.

aham I + vaṃśaḥ race, lineage = asmadvaṃśaḥ our lineage (tatpuruṣa) | saptamī

tat (pr) that | strīliṅga, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

iti quotation mark

**punaḥ punarniṣaṇṇo nṛpastaccittaparivartane prayatnātiśayamakarot** – Again and again king did great effort with respect to his change in mind.

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

niṣanna dejected | prathamā

nṛpaḥ king | ṣaṣṭhī

tat (pr) that + cittam heart, mind + parivartanaṃ change, reversal = taccittaparivartanaṃ his change in mind (tatpuruṣa) | saptamī *with* *reference*

prayatnaḥ effort + atiśayaḥ great degree, excess = prayatnātiśayaḥ great effort (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**antataḥ sa dharmajālabaddhanṛpo bhavatu pāpe matputro rāma āhūyatāmityuktvā punastīkṣṇaśarahatakhagavaddharātale patati sma** – Finally he, king, bound by the law’s net, said: “Let it be, o, wicked woman, let my son Rāma be called”, and again fell to earth’s surface like a bird, killed by a sharp arrow.

antataḥ(ind) finally

tat (pr) he

dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. + jālam net, snare + baddha bound + nṛpaḥ king = king bound by the law’s net (karmadhāraya) | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

pāpā wicked woman | sambodhana

aham I + putraḥ son = mama putraḥ (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

āhve (1P) call, summon | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | tvānta

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

tīkṣṇa sharp + śaraḥ arrow + hata killed + khagaḥ bird + vat (ind) like (at the end of compound) = tīkṣṇaśarahatakhagavat like a bird killed by a sharp arrow (karmadhāraya) | ind

dharā earth + talam surface, plane = dharātalam earth’s surface (tatpuruṣa) | saptamī

pat (1P) fall | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**B**

**kaikeyīvacanaṃ** śrutvā **mahārājo** **mahāvajrahatavṛkṣa** **iva patito** **bhūmitale** – Having heard Kaikeī’s words, great king fell fell to the ground like a tree killed by the great thunderbolt.

kaikeyī (prop) + vacanam speech, words = kaikeyīvacanam Kaikeyi’s words (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā

mahant great, large + rājan(m) king = mahārājaḥ great king (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā

mahant great, large + vajraḥ (vajram) thunderbolt, Indra’a weapon + hata killed + vṛkṣaḥ tree = mahāvajrahatavṛkṣaḥ tree killed by the great thunderbolt (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā

bhūmiḥ(f) land, earth + talam surface, plane = surface of the earth (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī

**bharatamātas**tādṛśaṃ krūrakarma mā kriyatām – O mother of Bharata let such the cruel activity not be done.

bharataḥ (prop) + mātṛ mother = bharatamātṛ Bharata’s mother (**tatpuruṣa**) | sambodhana

krūra cruel, terrible + karman(n) activity, religious act, grammatical object = krūrakarman (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā

**jyeṣṭhaputro** vanaṃ mā gacchatu – Let the eldest son not go to the forest.

jyeṣṭha eldest + putraḥ son = jyeṣṭhaputraḥ eldest son (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā

yadi mama **sukumārasuto** **ghorāraṇyaṃ** gacchati tarhyahaṃ **yamasadanam**acirādgacchāmīti – If my tender son goes to the frightful forest, then I soon go to the Yama’s palace.

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

sukumāra tender + sutaḥ son =sukumārasutaḥ tender son (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā

ghora terrible, frightful + araṇyam forest = ghorāraṇyam (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā

yamaḥ (prop) + sadanam palace = yamasadanam Yama’s palace (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā

kiṃtu sā **rājapatnī** **śokākulasya** rājñaḥ **karuṇavacanaṃ** śrutvā kevalamahasadavadacca – Having heard pitiful words of king, overwhelmed with sorrow, she only laughted and said:

rājan(m) king + patnī wife = rājapatnī king’s wife (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + ākula distressed = śokākula overwhelmed with sorrow (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī

karuṇa pitiful, tender + vacanam speech, words = karuṇavacanaṃ pitiful words (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā

bho **dharmajñarāja** – “Oh, king, knowing the law,

dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. + jña knowing + rājan(m) king = dharmajñarājaḥ king, knowing the law (**karmadhāraya**) | sambodhana

**asmadvaṃśe** tanna kadāpi kriyata iti – In our lineage that is never has been done”.

aham I + vaṃśaḥ raca, lineage = asmadvaṃśaḥ our lineage (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī

punaḥ punarniṣaṇṇo nṛpas**taccittaparivartane** **prayatnātiśayam**akarot – Again and again king did great effort with respect to his change in mind.

tat (pr) that + cittam heart, mind + parivartanaṃ change, reversal = taccittaparivartanaṃ his change in mind (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī *with* *reference*

prayatnaḥ effort + atiśayaḥ great degree, excess = prayatnātiśayaḥ great effort (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā

antataḥ sa **dharmajālabaddhanṛpo** bhavatu pāpe **matputro** rāma āhūyatāmityuktvā punas**tīkṣṇaśarahatakhagavaddharātale** patati sma – Finally he, king, bound by the law’s net, said: “Let it be, o, wicked woman, let my son Rāma be called”, and again fell to earth’s surface like a bird, killed by a sharp arrow.

dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. + jālam net, snare + baddha bound + nṛpaḥ king = dharmajālabaddhanṛpaḥ king bound by the law’s net (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā

aham I + putraḥ son = matputraḥ (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā

tīkṣṇa sharp + śaraḥ arrow + hata killed + khagaḥ bird + vat (ind) like (at the end of compound) = tīkṣṇaśarahatakhagavat like a bird killed by a sharp arrow (**karmadhāraya**) | ind

dharā earth + talam surface, plane = dharātalam earth’s surface (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī

**C**

**karmadhāraya**:

mahānto muhayaḥ -> mahāmunayaḥ (great muni-s)

lambamudaram ->lambodaram (pot-belly)

vivāhitā nārī -> vivāhitanārī (married woman)

bahavo brāhmaṇāḥ ->bahubrāhmaṇāḥ (many brāhmans)

**D**

**tatpuruṣa**:

rājñāṃ śatravaḥ ->rājaśatravaḥ (enemies of the king)

ātmano jñānam -> ātmajñānam (knowledge of the Ātman)

bhagavato gītā -> bhagavadgītā (the song of the Lord)

mūrkhāṇāṃ rājā -> mūrkharājaḥ (king of fools)

nidrayā bādhitaḥ -> nidrabādhitaḥ (overcome with sleep)

rāme rataḥ -> rāmarataḥ (devoted to Rāma)

viśvaṃ jayati -> viśvajit (conqueror of all)

tasyā vacanam -> tatvacanam (her speech)

**E**

1. Daśaratha, having heard the speech of the cruel woman, was overcome with grief. – daśarathaḥ krūranārīvacanaṃ śrutvā śokabādhito ‘bhavat

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

krūra cruel, terrible + nārī woman + vacanam speech, words = krūranārīvacanam cruel woman’s words (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + bādhita afflicted, oppressed = śokabādhitaḥ overcome with grief (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

2. Ah! Let not the son of the old king go to the great forest. – aho vṛddharājaputro mahāvanaṃ mā gacchatu

aho “Aha!”

vṛddha old + rājan(m) king | prathamā + putraḥ son = vṛddharājaputraḥ old king’s son (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā

mahant great, large +vanam forest = mahāvanaṃ great forest (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā

mā negative used with imperative and injunctive

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

3. You are a knower of truth, O sage-king, therefore do that which you previously promised. – ṛṣirāja tvaṃ satyajño ‘sti tato yat pūrvaṃ svayaṃ pratijñātaṃ tatkuru

ṛṣiḥ (m) sage + rājan(m) king = ṛṣiḥrājaḥ sage-king (karmadhāraya) | sambodhana

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality + jñā(9P) know = satyajñaḥ knower of truth (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

pūrvam (ind) previously; with pañcamī – ‘before’

svayam (ind) to, for, by oneself

pratijñāta promised, vowed | dvitīyā

tat (pr) that

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

**13**

**nṛpaṃ draṣṭumāgacchatvāryaputra ityājñāṃ śrutvā śrīrāmaḥ samutpannakautūhalo vāyuvegena rājabhavanamāgacchat** – “Let my lord come to see the king”, having heard so order, Śrīrāma with arisen curiosity went to the king’s palace with the speed of the wind.

nṛpaḥ king | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tumannanta

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

āryaḥputra “my lord”; used by wife to husband | prathamā

iti quotation mark

ājñā order, command | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

samutpanna arisen + kautūhalam curiosity = samutpannakautūhalaḥ he who has an arisen curiosity (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: samutpannaṃ kautūhalaṃ yasya saḥ (samutpannakautūhalaḥ)**

vāyuḥ (m) wind + vegaḥ speed = vāyuvegaḥ (**tatpuruṣa**) wind’s speed | tṛtīyā | **vigraha: vāyovegaḥ**

rājan(m) king + bhavanam palace = rājabhavanam king’s palace (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: rājñobhavanam**

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**āgatya ca vivarṇamukhaṃ rājānaṃ dṛṣṭvā jātacinto vacanamabravīt** – Having came and seen the king who had face devoid of color he, who has an arisen anxiety said the words:

ā+gam (1P) come | lyabanta

ca (ind) and

vivarṇa devoid of color + mukham face = vivarṇamukhaḥ he who has a face devoid of color (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: vivarnaṃ mukhaṃ yasya saḥ (vivarṇamukhaḥ)**

rājan(m) king | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

jāta born, arisen + cintā care, worry, anxiety = jātacintaḥ he who has an arisen anxiety (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha:** **jātā cintā yasya saḥ (jātacintaḥ)**

vacanam speech, words | prathamā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**jayatvāryaḥ** - May sir (i.e., “you”) be victorious.

ji(1P) win | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

āryaḥ sir (term of address; lit., noble person)

**bhavadājñayāgato ‘smi** – I came by your order.

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) + ājñā order, command | prathamā = bhavatajñā yours order (**tatpuruṣa**) | tṛtīyā | **vigraha: bhavata ājñā**

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, bhūtekṛdanta

as (2P) be | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

**kuto bhavānaśrupūrṇalocanaḥ** - Why you with eyes full of tears?

kutaḥ whence? why? (ind)

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) | prathamā

aśru (n) tear + pūrṇa full + locanam eye = aśrupūrṇalocanaḥ he whose eyes are full of tears (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: aśrunbhiḥ pūrṇe locane yasya saḥ** (aśrupūrṇalocanaḥ)

**mayi jātakrodha iva bhavān bhāti** – there is arisen anger inside me then you look like this.

aham I | saptamī

jāta born, arisen + krodhaḥ anger = jātakrodhaḥ arisen anger (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: **jātaḥ krodhaḥ**

iva(ind) like, as

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) | prathamā

bhā(2P) appear, seem | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**apyahaṃ kṛtāparādha iti** – Am I an abuser?

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker, indefinite marker (with interrogative pronouns)

aham I | prathamā

kṛta done, made + aparādhaḥ sin, offense = kṛtāparādhaḥ one who has perfomed an offense (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: kṛto ‘parādho yena saḥ (kṛtāparādhaḥ)**

iti quotation mark

**putravacanaṃ srutvā daśarathaḥ kṛtaprayatno ‘pi kimapi bhāṣituṃ nāśaknot** – Having heard son’s words Daśaratha made an effors and said nothing.

putraḥ son + vacanam speech, words = putravacanam son’s word (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: putrasya vacanam**

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

kṛta done, made + prayatnaḥ effort = kṛtaprayatnaḥ one who has performed an effort (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: kṛtaḥ prayatno yena saḥ (kṛtaprayatnaḥ)**

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker, indefinite marker (with interrogative pronouns)

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | tumannanta

na (ind) negative particle

śak(5P) be able | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**tadā rājakumāraḥ kaikeyīmapṛcchat** – Then king’s son asked Kaikeyī

tadā then (ind)

rājan(m) king + kumāraḥ boy = rājakumāraḥ king’s boy (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: rājñaḥ kumāraḥ**

kaikeyī (prop) | dvitīyā

prach(6P) ask | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**devi kimiti nṛpatiradya viṣaṇṇamanāḥ** - O quenn, why king has dejected mind today?

devī lady, queen | sambodhana

kimiti (ind) why

nṛpatiḥ (m) king

adya (ind) today

viṣaṇṇa dejected + manaḥ(n) mind = viṣaṇṇamanāḥ one who has dejected mind (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: viṣaṇṇo mano yasya saḥ (viṣaṇṇamanāḥ)**

**sarvadā māṃ dṛṣṭvā mama pitā kupito ‘pi prasīdati** – My father always having seen me, even he is angry, he calms down

sarvadā (ind) always

aham I | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

pitṛ father | prathamā

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker, indefinite marker (with interrogative pronouns)

pra+sad(1P) be pleased, appeased, be pacified | ecavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**adya tu māṃ saṃprekṣya rājñastasya khedaḥ kutaḥ pravartata iti** – But today having seen me, why this king’s depression is proceeding?

adya (ind) today

tu (ind) but

aham I | dvitīyā

sam+pra+īkṣ(6Ā) see, regard | lyabanta

rājan(m) king | ṣaṣṭhī

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

khedaḥ depression, dadness | prathamā

kutaḥ whence? why? (ind)

pra+vṛt(1Ā) proceed, take place, continue | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

**evamuktā tu mahātmanā rāghaveṇa sā punaratidāruṇaṃ vacanamuktavatī** – Addressed thus however by the noble Rāghava she said very cruel words again.

evam(ind) thus, in this way

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | prathamā, strīliṅga

tu (ind) but

mahant great, large + ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive = mahātman great-self (**bahuvrīhi**) | tṛtīyā| **vigraha: mahānātman yasya tena (mahātmanā)**

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | tṛtīyā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

ati (and) a prefix used with adjectives and adverbs meaning ‘very’, ‘too’, ‘excessively’

dāruṇa harsh, cruel, severe | dvitīyā

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, strīliṅga, ktavatu

**he rāma śrūyatām** – “O, Rāma, let it be heard (by you).”

he (ind) “O”

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

**purā tava pitrā mahyaṃ dvau varau dattau** – Long ago the two boons were given to me by your father.

purā (ind) previously, long ago

tvam you | ṣaṣthī

pitṛ father | tṛtīyā

aham I | caturthī

dvi(stem=dva) (number) – two, treated as an a stem noun, in dual only | dvivacana, dvitīyā

varaḥ boon, wish | dvivacana, dvitīyā

datta given | dvivacana, dvitīyā

**prathamena bharatābhiṣeko vṛto mayā dvitīyena ca tava daṇḍakāraṇyagamanam** – Coronation of Bharata was first chosen by me, and the second was yours going to the forest Daṇḍaka.

prathama first | tṛtīyā

bharataḥ (prop) + abhiṣekaḥ consecration, coronation = bharatābhiṣekaḥ Bharatas’s coronation (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: bharatasyābhiṣekaḥ**

vṛta chosen | prathamā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

dvitīya second | tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

tvam you | ṣaṣthī

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest + gamanam going = daṇḍakāraṇyagamanam going to the Daṇḍaka-forest (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam gamanam**

**yadi pitaraṃ satyapratijñāṃ kartumicchasi tarhi mama vacanena bhavānvanavāsī bhavatu bharaśca rājyaṃ praśāstu** – If you want to make for father true promise then, according to my word may you be a forest-dweller and may Bharata the kingdom rule.

yadi (ind) if

pitṛ father | dvitīyā

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality + pratijñā vow, promise = satyapratijñā true promise (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: satyā pratijñā**

kṛ (8P) do, make | tumannanta

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

tarhi (ind) then

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) | prathamā

vacanam speech, words | tṛtīyā

vanam forest + vāsin (m; inī) dweller, inhabitant = vanavāsin forest-dweller (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | **vigraha: vane vāsin**

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

ca (ind) and

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

pra+śās(2P) rule, reing | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

**rāmastu tasyā vajropamaṃ vacaḥ śrutvā kṣaṇamapi nāvyathata** – But Rāma wasn’t immediately agitated having heard her speech similar to thunderbolt.

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tu (ind) but

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī

vajraḥ (vajram) thunderbolt, Indra’a weapon + upamā similarity, simile =vajropamā similar to thunderbolt (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: vajrasyopamā(???) yasya yat (vajropamam)**

vacaḥ (n) speech | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

kṣaṇaḥ a moment, instant | dvitīyā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

na (ind) negative particle

vyath(1Ā) be agitated | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**śāntamanā evamastu devyadyaiva vanaṃ gacchāmītyabhāṣata** – He said, “Be calm, o, queen, today I go to the forest”

śānta calm, peaceful + manaḥ(n) mind +śāntamanāḥ she whose mind is calm (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: śānto mano yasyāḥ sā (śāntamanāḥ)**

evam(ind) thus, in this way

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

devī lady, queen | sambodhana

adya (ind) today

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

vanam forest

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

1. He whose mind is pure does not want to stay in the city. – **śuddhamanā nagare sthātuṃ necchati**

śuddha pure + manaḥ(n) mind = śuddhamanāḥ one who has pure mind (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: śuddho mano yasya saḥ (śuddhamanāḥ)**

nagaram city | saptamī

sthā(1P) remain | tumannanta

na (ind) negative particle

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

2. The demon with the face of a monkey is unable to kill the king. – **kapimukho rākṣaso rājānaṃ hantuṃ na śaknoti**

kapi (m) monkey + mukham face = kapimukhaḥ (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: kapermukhaṃ yasya saḥ (kapimukhaḥ)**

rākṣasaḥ demon | prathamā

rājan(m) king | dvitīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | tumannanta

na (ind) negative particle

śak(5P) be able | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

3. I am unable to understand the meaning of those many-paged books. – **teṣāṃ bahupatrāṇāṃ pustakāṇām arthaṃ na śaknomyavagantumaham**

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī, napuṃsakaliṅga

bahu many + patram page, leaf = bahupatraṃ something that has many pages (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha: bahūni patrāṇi yeṣāṃ teṣām (bahupatrāṇām)**

pustakam book | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

arthaḥ meaning | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

śak(5P) be able | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

ava+gam(1P) understand | tumannanta

aham I | prathamā

4. Please tell me that, lady. I am one whose curiosity is great. – **devi tad vaktum arhasi | mahākautūhalāsmi**

devī lady, queen | sambodhana

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

arh(1P) to be worthy or capable | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | tumannanata

mahant great, large + kautūhalam curiosity = mahākautūhalaḥ one whose curiosity is great (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: mahat kautūhalaṃ yasya saḥ (mahākautūhalaḥ)**

aham I | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

5. “Today the king’s son must go to the forest.” Hearing that, all the inhabitants of Ayodhyā became (such that) their minds were afflicted with grief. – **adya rājakumāro ‘raṇyaṃ gantumarhatīti tacchrutvā sarve ‘yodhyāyāṃ vasinaḥ śokabādhitā abhavan**

adya (ind) today

rājan(m) king + kumāraḥ boy = rājakumāraḥ king’s boy (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: rājñaḥ kumāraḥ**

manaḥ(n) mind | bahuvacana, prathamā

araṇyam forest | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | tumannanta

arh(1P) to be worthy or capable | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | ṣaṣṭhī

vāsin (m; inī) dweller, inhabitant | bahuvacana, prathamā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + bādhita afflicted, oppressed = śokabādhitaḥ one who overcome with grief (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | **vigraha: śokena bādhitāni yeṣām te (śokabādhitāḥ)**

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**14**

**A**

**jitendriyaḥ sukhaduḥkhasamo rāmo mātaraṃ draṣṭuṃ gaccheyamiti matvāntaḥpuramagacchat** – Сonqueror of the senses and he, who is above happiness and sorrow, Rāma, having thought - “I should I go to see mother”, went to the inner apartment.

jita conquered, subdued + indriyam sense, organs of sense = jitendriyaḥ one who has conquered the senses (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: jitānīndriyāṇi yena saḥ (jitendriyaḥ)**

sukham happiness, joy; (ind) happily + duḥkham sorrow, misery + sama same, equal = sukhaduḥkhasamaḥ he who has the same view on happines and sorrow (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: sukhaṃ ca duḥkhaṃ yasya saḥ (sukhaduḥkhasamaḥ)**

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

mātṛ mother | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tumannanta

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

iti quotation mark

man (4Ā) think | tvānta

antaḥpuram inner apartment, esp., women’s chambers | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**taṃ śokāvahavṛttāntaṃ śrutvā rāmamātā paraśucchinnakadalīva pṛthivyāṃ patitā** – Having heard this received sorrow news Rāma’a mother fell to the ground like a tree that was cut down with an axe

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + āvaha bringing, conveying (common at end of compound) + vṛttāntaḥ report, news, story =śokāvahavṛttāntaḥ received bad news (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: śoka āvaho vṛttāntaḥ**

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

rāmaḥ (prop) + mātṛ mother =rāmamātṛ Rāma’s mother (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: rāmasya mātṛ (rāmamātṛ)**

paraśuḥ (m) axe + chinna cut + kadalī plantain or banana tree, often an object of comparison due to its frailty and its transitory nature =paraśucchinnakadalī a tree cutted by an axe (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | **vigraha: paraśuṇā chinnā kadalī (paraśucchinnakadalī)**

iva(ind) like, as

pṛthivī earth | saptamī

patita fallen | strīliṅga, prathamā

**tato bāṣpapūrṇanayanā sābravīt** – Then she said with the eyes full of tears:

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

bāṣpaḥ tears + pūrṇa full + nayanam eye = bāṣpapūrṇanayanā she who has eyes full of tears (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: bāṣpena pūrṇaṃ nayanam yasya sā (bāṣpapūrṇanayanā)**

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**putra yadi tvaṃ śokāvaho na jāyethāstarhyahamaprajā na tādṛśaṃ duḥkhamanubhaveyam** – “O, son, if you, bringer the grief, had not be born, then I, childless, would not feel such a grief.”

putraḥ son | sambodhana

yadi (ind) if

tvam you | prathamā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow+ āvaha bringing, conveying (common at end of compound) = śokāvahaḥ bringer of grief (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: śoka āvahaḥ yasya saḥ (śokāvahaḥ)**

na (ind) negative particle

jan(4Ā) be born, arise | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

tarhi (ind) then

aham I | prathamā

apraja childless (from aprajā; as bahuvrīhi) | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

tādṛśa such | dvitīyā

duḥkham sorrow, misery | dvitīyā

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

**yā mātā putrasya pūrṇendusadṛśaṃ mukhaṃ na paśyetsā kathaṃ jīvet** – “Mother, who can’t see son’s face, that looks like a full moon, how can she live?”

mātṛ mother | prathamā

putraḥ son | ṣaṣṭhī

pūrṇa full + induḥ (m) moon + sadṛśa like, fit, suitable = pūrṇendusadṛśa something that that has similarities to a full moon (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: pūrṇasya indoḥ sadṛśa yasya tat**

mukham face | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

jīv (1P) live, survive | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa

**kathamahaṃ jīveyamiti** – “How should I live?”

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

jīv (1P) live, survive | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

iti quotation mark

**tacchrutvā sarve janā bhṛśaṃ vyalapan** – Having heard that all the people lamented extremely.

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhṛśam (adv) extremely

vi+lap(1P) lement | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**kiṃtu lakṣmaṇastadbhrāturduḥkhaṃ dṛṣṭvājitakrodhaḥ koparaktanayana idaṃ vaco ‘bravīt** – However, usually gentle Lakṣmaṇa, having seen this brother’s sorrow, became anger and said this words:

kiṃtu (ind) but, however

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

bhrātṛ brother | ṣaṣṭhī

duḥkham sorrow, misery | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

jita conquered, subdued + krodhaḥ anger = jitakrodhaḥ one who has subdued anger (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: jitaḥ krodho yena saḥ (jitakrodhaḥ)**

kopaḥ anger, rage + rakta reddened, (n) blood + nayanam eye = koparaktanayanaḥ one who has red eyes due to anger (**bahuvrīhī**) | prathamā | **vigraha: kopaṃ raktaṃ nayanam yasya saḥ (koparaktanayanaḥ)**

idam(n) this

vacaḥ (n) speech | dvitīyā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**bho bhrātaridaṃ soḍhuṃ na śaknomi** – “O, brother, I can’t bear that.”

bhoḥ (ind) “hey, hail, oh” note on sandhi: before initial voiced sound “bhoḥ” loses “ḥ”.

bhrātṛ brother | sambodhana

idam(n) this

sah(1Ā) bear, endure | tumannanta

na (ind) negative particle

śak(5P) be able | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

**bhavato vanagamanaṃ mahyaṃ na rocate** – Your going to the forest is not pleasing to me.

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) | ṣaṣṭhī

vanam forest + gamanam going = vanagamanam going to the forest (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: vanaṃ prati gamanam**

aham I | caturthī

na (ind) negative particle

ruc(1Ā) to be pleasing [to… (object in caturthī)] | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**śrūyatāṃ tāvat** – Let it be heard (by you) meanwhile.

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

tāvat (ind) so long, to the extent that, meanwhile

**āvayorjarāhatabuddhiḥ pitā nārīvaśagataḥ kiṃ na brūyāt** – What wouldn’t our silly father say under woman’s influence.

aham I | dvivacana, ṣaṣṭhī

jarā old age + hata killed + buddhiḥ(f) wit, intelligence = jarāhatabuddhiḥ one who has damaged intelligence with old age (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: jarayā hatā buddhir yasya saḥ (jarāhatabuddhiḥ)**

pitṛ father | prathamā

nārī woman + vaśagata subject under the influence (of) = nārīvaśagata one who is influenced by the woman (**???**) | prathamā |

na (ind) negative particle

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa,vidhiliṅ

**bhavato ‘parādhaṃ vinā nṛpastvāṃ rājyaṃ tyaktvā vanaṃ gaccheriti kathaṃ bhāṣate** – How can the king say to you: “Having abandoned the kingdom you should go to the forest”, without insulting you?

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) | ṣaṣṭhī

aparādhaḥ sin, offense | dvitīyā

vinā (ind) without

nṛpaḥ king | prathamā

tvam you | dvitīyā

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

tyaj(1P) abandone | tvānta

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

iti quotation mark

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**kaḥ putro bhāryājitasya piturvacanaṃ hṛdaye kuryāt** – What a son would take seriously speech of the father that subdueded by the woman?

putraḥ son | dvivacana, dvitīya

bhāryā wife + jita conquered, subdued = bhāryājita subdueded by the women (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha: bhāryayā jita**

pitṛ father | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | prathamā

hṛdaye+kṛ (idiom) take seriously, take to heart | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

**āgacchatvāryaḥ** - Let this sir come.

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

āryaḥ sir (term of address; lit., noble person)

**ahaṃ sarvāmayodhyāṃ tīkṣṇaśarairnirjanāṃ kuryām** – I would make all the Ayodhyā unpeopled by the sharp arrows.

aham I | prathamā

sarva each, all, every | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

tīkṣṇa sharp + śaraḥ arrow = tīkṣṇaśaraḥ sharp arrow (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

niḥ (ind) without, devoid of (only a first member of compound) + janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk = nirjana unpeopled (???) | dvitīyā |

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

**rājānaṃ pitaramapi hantuṃ samartho ‘smīti** – I am able to kill the king, even father.

rājan(m) king | dvitīyā

pitṛ father | dvitīyā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

han (2P) kill, strike | tumannanta

samartha capable, competent | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

**kupitasya bhrāturvacaḥ śrutvā rāmo ‘bravīttāta māstu kopaḥ** - Having heard angry brother, Rāma said, - “My dear, let not be he (you) in rage”.

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | ṣaṣṭhī

bhrātṛ brother | ṣaṣṭhī

vacaḥ (n) speech | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

tātaḥ father, a term of affection applied to any person, but usually to inferiors of juniors, ‘my child’, ‘my son’, ‘dear one’, etc. | sambodhana

mā (ind) negative used with imperative

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

kopaḥ anger, rage

**putro na kadāpīdṛśaṃ vākyaṃ brūyāt** – Son should never say such words.

putraḥ son | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

īdṛśa such, of this kind

vākyam speech | dvitīyā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa,vidhiliṅ

**api ca puruṣo na kadāpi krodhavaśaṃ gacchet** – Human should never undergo anger’s influence.

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker, indefinite marker (with interrogative pronouns)

ca (ind) and

puruṣaḥ man, person | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

krodhaḥ anger + vaśaḥ power, control, influence = krodhavaśaḥ influence of anger (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: krodhasya vaśaḥ**

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

**vigatakrodho bhavitumarhati bhavāniti** – You should be with no anger.

vigata gone, departed + krodhaḥ anger = vigatakrodhaḥ one who has a gone anger (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: vigataḥ krodho yasya saḥ (vigatakrodhaḥ)**

arh(1P) to be worthy or capable | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

bhū (1P) be, become | tumannanta

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) | prathamā

iti quotation mark

**antato lakṣmaṇastathāstvityuktvā manyuṃ parājitya yatra yatra tvaṃ gacchestatra tatra gaccheyamahamapītyuktavān** – Finally Lakṣmaṇa having said – “Let it be”, and subdued the anger said: “Wherever you’d go I also would go there”.

antataḥ(ind) finally

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

as (2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | tvānta

manyuḥ (m) anger, rage

parā+ji(1P) conquer, subdue | lyabanta

tvam you | prathamā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

aham I | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker, indefinite marker (with interrogative pronouns)

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ktavatu

**B**

vidhiliṅ -> loṭ

gaccheyam ->gacchāni

jāyethās -> jāyasva

anubhaveyam ->anubhavāni

paśyet -> paśyatu

jīvet -> jīvatu

jīveyam -> jīvāni

brūyāt ->bravītu

gacches -> gaccha

hṛdaye kuryāt ->hṛdaye karotu

gacchet ->gacchatu

**C**

1 . If a man would experience bliss, let him go to the forest and there sit long in meditation. – **yadi puruṣaḥ ānandam anubhavet tarhi saḥ vanam gacchet ca ciram tatra dhyāne sīdet**

puruṣaḥ man, person | prathamā

ānandaḥ joy, bliss | dvitīyā

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa,

tat (pr) he | prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

ca (ind) and

ciram (ind) long (of time)

dhyānam meditation | saptamī

sad(1P) sit | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

2. Having left the city and become a muni, how then should I speak to you, friend. –

**nagaraṃ parityajya munir bhūtvā ca kathaṃ mitraivaṃ brūyāṃ tvām**

nagaram city | saptamī

pari+tyaj(1P) abandon | lyabanta

muniḥ (m) sage | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | tvānta

ca (ind) and

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

mitram friend | sambodhana

nagaram city | saptamī

evam(ind) thus, in this way

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

tvam you | dvitīyā

3. Are all brahmans men of stabilized mind? How should I know? It is not known to me whether they are all sages or not (yat and na vā and iti)– **api sarve brāhmaṇāḥ sthiramanāḥ | kathaṃ jānīyām | tat na jñāyate mayā yat sarve te munayaḥ santi na vā iti**

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | ṣaṣṭhī

sthira stabilized + manaḥ(n) mind = sthiramanaḥ one who has stabilized mind (bahuvrīhi) | bahuvacana, prathamā | vigraha: sthiro mano yasya saḥ (sthiramanaḥ)

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | napumsakaliṅga, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

jñā(9P) know | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga

aham I | tṛtīya

yat used to introduce direct or indirect discourses, used with or without iti at the end

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

muniḥ (m) sage | prathamā

as (2P) be | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

na (ind) negative particle

vā (ind) or (placed after words like ca)

iti quotation mark

4. Having done what, might men attain liberation? A man should do what is written in the śāstras. Thereby he may become liberated. – **kiṃ kṛtvā puruṣā upalabheran mokṣam | puruṣaḥ kuryād yacchāstre likhitamiti | evaṃ so mukto bhavet**

kṛ (8P) do, make | tvānta

puruṣaḥ man, person | bahuvacana, prathamā

upa+labh(1Ā) attain | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

mokṣaḥ liberation | dvitīyā

puruṣaḥ man, person | prathamā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

yat used to introduce direct or indirect discourses, used with or without iti at the end

śāstram scholarly text | saptamī

likhita written | dvitīyā

evam(ind) thus, in this way

tat (pr) he | prathamā

mukta liberated | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

5. If I should not see the faces of Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa again, I should surely be afflicted by great sorrow. – **yadyahaṃ rāmalakṣmaṇayor mukhe na paśyeyaṃ tarhyahaṃ niścitaṃ mahate śokeṇa pīḍito bhaveyam**

aham I | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) + lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) = rāmalakṣmaṇau Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa (**dvandva**) | dvivacana, ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha: rāmaścalakṣmaṇaśca**

mukham face | dvivacana, dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

aham I | prathamā

niścitam (ind) surely, certainly

mahant great, large | tṛtīyā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | tṛtīyā

pīḍita afflicted, oppressed | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

6. Let Lakṣmaṇa go with Sītā and Rama if he wishes to fulfill truth and duty – **lakṣmaṇaḥ sītārāmābhyāṃ saha gacched yadi saḥ satyadharmau kuryāt**

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

sītā (prop) + rāmaḥ (prop) =sītārāmau Sītā and Rāma **(dvandva) |** tṛtīyā | **vigraha: sītā ca rāmaśca**

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

tat (pr) he | prathamā

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality + dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. = satyadharmau truth and duty (**dvandva**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: satyaṃ ca dharmśca**

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

7. If they were not afflicted by birth, old age, and fear of death, men might be happy. Moreover, having experienced disease, poverty, sorrow, and disasterters they would be of agitated minds. – **yadi te janmajarāmṛtyubhītibhiḥ pīḍitā nābhavaṃs tarhi puruṣās tuṣṭā bhaveyuḥ | api ca rogadāridryaduḥkhavyasanāni anubhūya ta ākulamanāḥ syus**

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

janman (n) birth +jarā old age + mṛtyuḥ (n) death + bhītiḥ(f) fear = mṛtyubhītiḥ fear of death (**tatpuruṣa**) | **vigraha: mṛtyuno bhītiḥ (mṛtyubhītiḥ)**) = janmajarāmṛtyubhītyaḥ birth, old age, and fear of death (**dvandva**) | tṛtīyā | **vigraha: janma ca jarā ca mṛtyubhītiḥ ca**

pīḍita afflicted, oppressed | bahuvacana, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

puruṣaḥ man, person | prathamā

tuṣṭa content, happy | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

api ca (ind) moreover

rogaḥ disease + dāridryaṃ poverty + duḥkham sorrow, misery + vyasanam disaster = rogadāridryaduḥkhavyasanāni (**dvandva**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: rogaśca dāridryaṃca duḥkhaṃca vyasanaṃca (rogadāridryaduḥkhavyasanāni)**

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | lyabanta

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

ākula agitated + manaḥ(n) mind = ākulamanaḥ one who has agitated mind (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | vigraha: **ākulaṃ manaḥ yasya saḥ (ākulamanaḥ)**

as (2P) be | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

**15**

**A**

**ahamapi vanaṃ gacchāmīti vadantaṃ lakṣmaṇaṃ pariṣvajamāno rāmo ‘manyata** – [While] embracing Lakṣmaṇa who were speaking, “I also go to the forest”, Rāma thought:

aham I | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

vanam forest | saptamī

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

vad (1P) speak | vartamane kṛdanta, puṃliṅga, dvitīyā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

pari+svaj(1Ā) embrace | vartamane kṛdanta, puṃliṅga, prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**priyāṃ vanagamanātpūrvaṃ paśyāmīti** – I will see my dear before going to the forest.

priya dear, beloved | dvivacana, dvitīyā

vanam forest + gamanam going = vanagamanam going to the forest (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: araṇyam gamanam**

purvaṃ+(pañcamī vibhakti) (ind) before 'X'

paś (4P) see | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

**evaṃ cintayitvā sītāpatiḥ sītāṃ draṣṭuṃ gataḥ** - So having thought Sītā’s husband went to see Sītā.

evam(ind) thus, in this way

cint (10P) think, consider | tvānta

sītā (prop)+patiḥ(m) lord, husband=sītāpatiḥ Sītā’s husband (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: sītāyāḥ patiḥ**

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tumannanta

gam (1P) go | bhute kṛdanta, prathamā

**sītāpyāgacchantaṃ vivarṇavadanaṃ bhartāraṃ dṛṣṭvā cintayā bādhyamānaivamabravīt** – Sītā, having seen his husband coming with a pale face, thus said being oppressed by anxiety:

sītā (prop) | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

gam (1P) go | vartamane kṛdanta, dvitīyā

vivarṇa devoid of color + vadanam face = vivarṇavadanaḥ he who has a face devoid of color (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: vivarnaṃ vadanaṃ yasya saḥ (vivarṇavadanaḥ)**

bhartṛ husband, lord | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

cintā care, worry, anxiety | tṛtīyā

bādh(1Ā) harass | vartamane kṛdanta, strīliṅga, prathamā

evam(ind) thus, in this way

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**etādṛśasya śokasya kāraṇamucyatāmiti** – Let it be said reason of such a grief.

etādṛśa such | ṣaṣṭhī

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | ṣaṣṭhī

kāraṇam cause, reason | prathamā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga, loṭ

iti quotation mark

**evamukto daśarathatanayo ‘bravīt** – Addressed thus Daśaratha’s son said:

evam(ind) thus, in this way

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) + tanayaḥ son = daśarathatanayaḥ Daśaratha’s son (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: daśarathasya tanayaḥ**

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**purā rājñā satyapratijñena daśarathena kaikeyyai mahāvarau dattau** – Long ago the two great boons were given to Kaikeyī by the honest king Daśaratha.

purā (ind) previously, long ago

rājan(m) king | tṛtīyā

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality + pratijñā vow, promise = satyapratijñaḥ one who has a true promise (**bahuvrīhi**) | tṛtīyā | **vigraha: satyā pratijñā yasya tena (satyapratijñena)**

daśarathaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

kaikeyī (prop) | caturthī

mahant great, large + varaḥ boon, wish = mahāvaraḥ great boon (**karmadhāraya**) | dvivacana, dvitīya | **vigraha: mahān varaḥ**

datta given | dvivacana, dvitīyā

**adya mamābhiṣeke kriyamāṇe sā vadati** – Today she say during my coronation:

adya (ind) today

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

abhiṣekaḥ consecration, coronation | sati saptamī

kṛ (8P) do, make | vartamane kṛdanta, karmaṇi prayoga, sati saptamī

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**prathamavareṇa caturdaśavarṣāṇi rāmeṇa daṇḍakāraṇya uṣyatām** – Let the first boon be for Rāma to live in Daṇḍaka forest for fourteen years.

prathama first + varaḥ boon, wish = prathamavaraḥ first boon (**karmadhāraya**) | tṛtīyā

caturdaśa fourteen + varṣam year; in dvitīyā ‘for a year’ = caturdaśavarṣāṇi fourteen years (**dvigu**) | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest = daṇḍakāraṇyam Daṇḍaka-forest (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī | **vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam**

vas (1P) dwell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga, loṭ

**dvitīyena bharato yauvarājye ‘bhiṣicyatāmiti** – Let the second be Bharata consecrated in the state of being heir apparent.

dvitīya second | tṛtīyā

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

yauvarājyam state of being heir apparent | saptamī

abhi+ṣic(6P) anoint, consecrate | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga, loṭ

iti quotation mark

**tato ‘hamadyaiva pitṛpratijñāmanusṛtyāyodhyāṃ parityajanvanaṃ gaccheyam** – Then today I am abandoning Ayodhya and should go to the forest, having followed father’s vow.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

aham I | prathamā

adya (ind) today

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

pitṛ father + pratijñā vow, promise = pitṛpratijñā father’s promise (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: pituḥ pratijñā**

anu+sṛ(1P) follow | lyabanta

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

pari+tyaj(1P) abandon | vartamane kṛdanta, prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

**tvayātraiva sthīyatām** – You should stay here.

tvam you | prathamā

atra (ind) here, just now

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga, loṭ

**devapūjāṃ yathāvidhi sarvadā kurvatī bharataśatrughnau sevasveti** – Always be making worship of lord in accordance with custom and serve to Bharata and Śatrugha.

devaḥ god + pūjā worship, reverence = devapūjā worship of god (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: devāya pūjā**

yathāvidhi (ind) in accordance with custom

sarvadā (ind) always

kṛ (8P) do, make | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, prathamā

bharataḥ (prop) + bharataḥ (prop) = bharataśatrughnau (**dvandva**) | dvitīyā

sev(1Ā) attend to, serve | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

**B**

**ahamapi vanaṃ gacchāmīti vadantaṃ lakṣmaṇaṃ pariṣvajamāno rāmo ‘manyata** – [While] embracing Lakṣmaṇa who were speaking, “I also go to the forest”, Rāma thought:

**ahamapi vanaṃ gacchāmīti yo lakṣmaṇo ‘vadat taṃ rāmaḥ pariṣvajyāmanyata ca**

– [While] embracing Lakṣmaṇa who were speaking, “I also go to the forest”, Rāma thought:

aham I | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

vanam forest | saptamī

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

pari+svaj(1Ā) embrace | lyabanta

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

ca (ind) and

**sītāpyāgacchantaṃ vivarṇavadanaṃ bhartāraṃ dṛṣṭvā cintayā bādhyamānaivamabravīt** – Sītā, having seen his husband coming with a pale face, thus said being oppressed by anxiety:

**yo ‘gacchad vivarṇavadano bhartā taṃ dṛṣṭvā cintayā bādhyate sītāpyevamabravīt** – Sītā, having seen his husband coming with a pale face, thus said being oppressed by anxiety:

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

vivarṇa devoid of color + vadanam face = vivarṇavadanaḥ he who has a face devoid of color (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: vivarnaṃ vadanaṃ yasya saḥ (vivarṇavadanaḥ)**

bhartṛ husband, lord | prathamā

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

cintā care, worry, anxiety | tṛtīyā

bādh(1Ā) harass | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

sītā (prop) | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

evam(ind) thus, in this way

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**adya mamābhiṣeke kriyamāṇe sā vadati** – Today she say during my coronation:

**yadādya mamābhiṣekaḥ arkiyata tadā sā vadati** – Today she say during my coronation:

adya (ind) today

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

abhiṣekaḥ consecration, coronation | prathamā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga, loṭ

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**tato ‘hamadyaiva pitṛpratijñāmanusṛtyāyodhyāṃ parityajanvanaṃ gaccheyam** – Then today I am abandoning Ayodhya and should go to the forest, having followed father’s vow.

**tato ‘hamadyaiva pitṛpratijñāmanusṛtyāyodhyāṃ parityajeyaṃ vanaṃ gaccheyaṃ ca** – Then today I should abandon Ayodhya and should go to the forest, having followed father’s vow.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

aham I | prathamā

adya (ind) today

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

pitṛ father + pratijñā vow, promise = pitṛpratijñā father’s promise (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: pituḥ pratijñā**

anu+sṛ(1P) follow | lyabanta

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

pari+tyaj(1P) abandon | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

ca (ind) and

**devapūjāṃ yathāvidhi sarvadā kurvatī bharataśatrughnau sevasveti** – Always make a worship of lord in accordance with custom and serve to Bharata and Śatrugha.

**devapūjāṃ yathāvidhi sarvadā kuru bharataśatrughnau sevasveti** – Always be making worship of lord in accordance with custom and serve to Bharata and Śatrugha.

devaḥ god + pūjā worship, reverence = devapūjā worship of god (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: devāya pūjā**

yathāvidhi (ind) in accordance with custom

sarvadā (ind) always

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

bharataḥ (prop) + bharataḥ (prop) = bharataśatrughnau (**dvandva**) | dvitīyā

sev(1Ā) attend to, serve | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

**C.1**

**evaṃ vadati rāme janakatanayā saṃkruddhā satyupahāsamakarot** – While Rāma were speaking that, angry Janaka’s daughter were doing a satirical laughter.

evam(ind) thus, in this way

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

rāmaḥ (prop) | saptamī, sati saptamī

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father + tanayā daughter + janakatanayā Janaka’s daughter (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: janakasya tanayā**

saṃkruddha angry | prathamā, strīliṅga

as (2P) be | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, prathamā

upahāsaḥ satirical laughter, ridicule | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**āryaputra kiṃ bhāṣase** – My lord, what are you talking about?

āryaḥputra “my lord”; used by wife to husband | sambodhana

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

**īdṛśaṃ vacanam na kadāpi tvādṛśā vīrā vaktumarhanti** – Heroes like you should never say such words.

īdṛśa such, of this kind | dvitīyā

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

tvādṛśa like you | bahuvacana, prathamā

vīraḥ hero | bahuvacana, prathamā

arh(1P) to be worthy or capable | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

vac (2P) speak | tumannanata

**bharturvanaṃ gacchataḥ kathaṃ bhāryā nagare tiṣṭhediti** – How can a wife stay in the city while husband goes to the forest?

bhartṛ husband, lord | ṣaṣṭhī, sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | vartamāne kṛdanta, ṣaṣṭhī, sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

bhāryā wife | prathamā

nagaram city | saptamī

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

iti quotation mark

**evaṃ bruvatīṃ sītāṃ na netumaicchadrāmo vanaduḥkhāni cintayan** – Rāma, who was thinking about forest’s sorrows did’n want to take Sītā who was speaking thus.

evam(ind) thus, in this way

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, dvitīyā

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

nī(1P) lead | tumannata

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

vanam forest + duḥkham sorrow, misery = vanaduḥkham sorrows of the forest live (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā, bahuvacana | **vigraha: vanād duḥkham**

cint (10P) think, consider | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

**so ‘vadat** – He said:

tat (pr) he | prathamā

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**śṛṇu sīte** – Listen, o Sītā.

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

sītā (prop) | sambodhana

**vane vasatā janena bahuduḥkhānyanubhūyante** – One experinces many sufferings while living in the forest.

vanam forest | saptamī

vas (1P) dwell | vartamāne kṛdanta, tṛtīyā

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | tṛtīyā

bahu many + duḥkham sorrow, misery = bahuduḥkham big sorrow (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | **vigraha: bahūni duḥkhāni**

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

**vane siṃhādayo hiṃsrajantavaścaranti yathākāmam** – Evil creatures, beginning with the lions wander in the forest in accordance with desire.

vanam forest | saptamī

siṃhaḥ lion +ādiḥ (m) beginning = siṃhādiḥ lion, ect. (**dvandva**) | bahuvacana, prathamā

hiṃsra injurious, harmful + jantuḥ (m) creature, living being + hiṃsrajantuḥ evil living being (**karmadhāraya**) | **vigraha: hiṃsra jantuḥ**

car(1P) move, wander | bahuvacana, prathamā

yathā + kāmaḥ = yathākāmam in accordance with desire (**avyayībhāvasamāsa**)

**tatra ca santi bahūnyanyāni mārgaśramādīni duḥkhānīti** – There are many other sorrows there, having a hard road for a beginning.

ca (ind) and

as (2P) be | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

bahu many | bahuvacana, prathamā

anya other | bahuvacana, prathamā

mārgaḥ path, road + śramaḥ toil, effort + ādiḥ (m) beginning = mārgaśramādiḥ “having a hard road for a beginning” (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, prathamā

duḥkham sorrow, misery | bahuvacana, prathamā

iti quotation mark

**tadvacanaṃ śrutvā duḥkhitā sītāśrupūrṇanayanā punarabravīt** – Having heard that words unhappy Sītā again said with eye full of tears.

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

vacanam speech, words | prathamā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

duḥkhita unhappy | strīliṅga, prathamā

sītā (prop) | prathamā

aśru (n) tear + pūrṇa full + nayanam eye = aśrupūrṇanayanā she who has eyes full of tears (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: aśruṇā pūrṇe nayane yasya sā (āśrupūrṇanayanā)**

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**he rāma** – O, Rāma!

he (ind) vocative particle

rāmaḥ (prop) | sambodhana

**tvayā nirūpyamāṇāni duḥkhāni sukhānyeva bhaveyustvayā saha saṃcarantyā mama** – Sorrows were describing by you may become joys when I go with you.

tvam you | tṛtīyā

niḥ+rūp(10P) see, perceive, foresee, describe | vartamāne kṛdanta, bahuvacana, prathamā, karmaṇi prayoga

duḥkham sorrow, misery | bahuvacana, prathamā

sukham happiness, joy; (ind) happily | bahuvacana, prathamā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

tvam you | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

saṃ+car(1P) go, walk | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī, sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī, sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

**tvayi vanaṃ gate kathamiha jīveyam** – How should I live here when you go to the forest?

tvam you | saptamī, sati saptamī

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gata gone | saptamī, sati saptamī

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

iha (ind) here

jīv (1P) live, survive | ekavacana, uttaamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

**tvayā tyaktāhaṃ viṣaṃ pibeyamaghinaṃ vā praviśeyam** – Abandoned by you I will drink poison or enter in fire.

tvam you | tṛtīyā

tyakta abandoned | prathamā

aham I | prathamā

viṣam poison | dvitīyā

pā(1P) drink | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

agniḥ (m) fire | dvitīyā

vā (ind) or (placed after words like ca)

pra+viś(6P) enter | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

**alamanena vacanena** – Enough of this talk!

alam (ind) enough, sufficient; with tṛtīyā, ‘enough of…’

vacanam speech, words | tṛtīyā

**daṇḍakāraṇyaṃ gacchatā tvayā sahāhamāgacchāmīti** – When you’ll go to the Daṇḍaka-forest I’ll come with you.

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest = daṇḍakāraṇyam Daṇḍaka-forest (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam**

gam(1P) go | vartamāne kṛdanta, tṛtīyā

tvam you | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

aham I | prathamā

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

**rāmo ‘pi tāṃ śocantīṃ pariṣvajya sāntvayannevāvadat** – Having embraced and pacifying her grieving Rāma said:

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

śuc(1P) grieve | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, dvitīyā

pari+svaj(1Ā) embrace | lyabanta

sāntv(10P) pacify, appease | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**sādhu priye sādhu** – Wonderful, dear, wonderful!

sādhu(m) sage, holy man; (ind)-(exclamation) “wonderful!”

priya dear, beloved| sambodhana

**yadi mayā sahāgantumicchasi tarhyāgaccheti** – If you want to go with me then come.

yadi (ind) if

aham I | tṛtīya

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

gam(1P) go | tumannanta

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

tarhi (ind) then

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

**C.2**

**evaṃ vadati rāme janakatanayā saṃkruddhā satyupahāsamakarot** – While Rāma were speaking that, angry Janaka’s daughter were doing a satirical laughter.

**yadā rāma evaṃ avadat tadā janakatanayā saṃkruddhā upahāsamakarot** – When Rāma were speaking that, angry Janaka’s daughter were doing a satirical laughter.

evam(ind) thus, in this way

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

rāmaḥ (prop) | saptamī, sati saptamī

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father + tanayā daughter + janakatanayā Janaka’s daughter (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: janakasya tanayā**

saṃkruddha angry | prathamā, strīliṅga

upahāsaḥ satirical laughter, ridicule | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**bharturvanaṃ gacchataḥ kathaṃ bhāryā nagare tiṣṭhediti** – How can a wife stay in the city while husband goes to the forest?

**yadā bhartā vanaṃ gacchati kathaṃ tadā bhāryā nagare tiṣṭhediti** – How can a wife stay in the city while husband goes to the forest?

bhartṛ husband, lord | prathamā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

bhāryā wife | prathamā

nagaram city | saptamī

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

iti quotation mark

**evaṃ bruvatīṃ sītāṃ na netumaicchadrāmo vanaduḥkhāni cintayan** – Rāma, who was thinking about forest’s sorrows did’n want to take Sītā who was speaking thus.

**yā evaṃ abravīt sītāṃ tām na netumaicchadrāmo vanaduḥkhāni cintayitvā** – Rāma, having thought about forest’s sorrows, did’n want to take Sītā who was speaking thus.

evam(ind) thus, in this way

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, dvitīyā

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

nī(1P) lead | tumannata

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

vanam forest + duḥkham sorrow, misery = vanaduḥkham sorrows of the forest live (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā, bahuvacana | **vigraha: vanād duḥkham**

cint (10P) think, consider | tvānta

**vane vasatā janena bahuduḥkhānyanubhūyante** – One experinces many sufferings while living in the forest.

**yo vane vasati janena so bahuduḥkhānyanubhūyante** – He, who lives in the forest experinces many sufferings.

vanam forest | saptamī

vas (1P) dwell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | prathamā

tat (pr) he | prathamā

bahu many + duḥkham sorrow, misery = bahuduḥkham big sorrow (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | **vigraha: bahūni duḥkhāni**

anu+bhū (1P) experience, feel | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

**tvayā nirūpyamāṇāni duḥkhāni sukhānyeva bhaveyustvayā saha saṃcarantyā mama** – Sorrows describing by you may become joys when I go with you.

**yāni duḥkhāni tvaṃ nirūpayasi tāni sukhānyeva bhaveyur yadyahaṃ tvayā saha saṃcarāmi** – Sorrows you are describing may become joys if I go with you.

duḥkham sorrow, misery | bahuvacana, prathamā

tvam you | prathamā

niḥ+rūp(10P) see, perceive, foresee, describe | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

sukham happiness, joy; (ind) happily | bahuvacana, prathamā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

yadi (ind) if

aham I | prathamā

tvam you | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

saṃ+car(1P) go, walk | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

**daṇḍakāraṇyaṃ gacchatā tvayā sahāhamāgacchāmīti** – When you’ll go to the Daṇḍaka-forest I’ll come with you.

**yadi daṇḍakāraṇyaṃ gacchasi tvaṃ tarhi tvayā sahāhamāgacchāmīti** – When you’ll go to the Daṇḍaka-forest I’ll come with you.

yadi (ind) if

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest = daṇḍakāraṇyam Daṇḍaka-forest (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam**

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

tvam you | prathamā

tarhi (ind) then

tvam you | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

aham I | prathamā

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

**rāmo ‘pi tāṃ śocantīṃ pariṣvajya sāntvayannevāvadat** – Having embraced and pacifying her grieving Rāma said:

**yā śocati rāmastām api pariṣvajya asāntvayat avadad eva ca** – She who grieve, Rāma having embraced her, pacified and said:

śuc(1P) grieve | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

pari+svaj(1Ā) embrace | lyabanta

sāntv(10P) pacify, appease | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

ca (ind) and

**D**

1. Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa killed rākṣasa-s in the forest while (despite the fact that) the king of the rākṣasa-s was watching – **paśyato rākṣasarājño rāmalakṣmaṇau vane rākṣasān ahatām**

paś (4P) see | vartamāne kṛdanta, ṣaṣṭhī, anādaraṣaṣṭhī

rākṣasaḥ demon + rājan(m) king = rākṣasarājaḥ king of the demons (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī, anādaraṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha: rākṣasāṇāṃ rājā**

rāmaḥ (prop) + lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) = rāmalakṣmaṇau Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa (**dvandva**) | dvivacana, ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha: rāmaścalakṣmaṇaśca**

vanam forest | saptamī

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

2. When the king speaks, everyone stands listening – **vadati rājani sarve tiṣṭhanti śṛṇvantaḥ**

rājan(m) king | ekavacana, saptamī, sati saptamī

vad(1P) speak | vartamāne kṛdanta, saptamī, sati saptamī

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

sthā(1P) remain | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

śru (5P) hear, hear about | vartamāne kṛdanta, bahuvacana, prathamā

3. The guru stands among the students who are reading books – **gurus tiṣṭhati paṭhatsu pustakāni śiṣyeṣu**

guru heavy; (m) teacher | prathamā

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

paṭh(1P) read | vartamāne kṛdanta, bahuvacana, saptamī

pustakam book | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

śiṣyaḥ student | bahuvacana, saptamī

4. I cannot see the book that is being read by you – **ahaṃ na paśyāmi pustakaṃ tvayā paṭhyat**

aham I | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

pustakam book | dvitīyā

paṭh | vartamāne kṛdanta, napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā, karmaṇi prayoga

5. When who is slain, do the people become free from fear? – **hate ‘pi jano bhayamukto bhavati**

hate

hata killed | dvivacana, dvitīyā

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

bhayam fear + mukta free = bhayamuktaḥ one who is free from fear (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: bhayāt mukta yasya saḥ (bhayamuktaḥ)???**

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, uttamapuruṣa

**E**

1. Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa killed rākṣasa-s in the forest while (despite the fact that) the king of the rākṣasa-s was watching – **paśyato rākṣasarājño rāmalakṣmaṇau vane rākṣasān ahatām**

**yadā** **rāmalakṣmaṇau vane rākṣasān ahatām tadā rākṣasarājā apaśyat** – When Rāma and Lakṣmana killed the demons in the forest demon’s king saw it.

yadā (ind) when, whenever

rāmaḥ (prop) + lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) = rāmalakṣmaṇau Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa (**dvandva**) | dvivacana, ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha: rāmaścalakṣmaṇaśca**

vanam forest | saptamī

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

tadā then (ind)

rākṣasaḥ demon + rājan(m) king = rākṣasarājaḥ king of the demons (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī, anādaraṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha: rākṣasāṇāṃ rājā**

paś (4P) see | vartamāne kṛdanta, ṣaṣṭhī, anādaraṣaṣṭhī

2. When the king speaks, everyone stands listening – **vadati rājani sarve tiṣṭhanti śṛṇvantaḥ**

**yadi rājā vadati tarhi sarve tiṣḥtanti śṛṇvanti ca** - When the king speaks, everyone stands and listens

yadi (ind) if

rājan(m) king | ekavacana, saptamī, sati saptamī

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tarhi (ind) then

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

sthā(1P) remain | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

śru (5P) hear, hear about | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

ca (ind) and

3. The guru stands among the students who are reading books – **gurus tiṣṭhati paṭhatsu pustakāni śiṣyeṣu**

**ye paṭhanti pustakāni teṣu śiṣyeṣu gurus tiṣṭhati** – Teacher stands among of those students who are readind the books.

paṭh(1P) read | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

pustakam book | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

śiṣyaḥ student | bahuvacana, saptamī

guru heavy; (m) teacher | prathamā

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

4. I cannot see the book that is being read by you – **ahaṃ na paśyāmi pustakaṃ tvayā paṭhyat**

**ahaṃ na paśyāmi pustakaṃ tvayā paṭhyate** - I cannot see the book that is being read by you.

aham I | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

pustakam book | dvitīyā

paṭh | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

**16**

**A**

**hā rāmalakṣmaṇau vanaṃ gantārau** – Ah, Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa will go to the forest.

hā (ind) “Ah” expressing grief

rāmaḥ (prop) + lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) = rāmalakṣmaṇau Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa (**dvandva**) | dvivacana, prathamā | **vigraha: rāmaścalakṣmaṇaśca**

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṭ

tābhyāṃ saha vaidehyapi gamiṣyati – Sītā also will go with them.

tat (pr) he | dvivacana, tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

vaidehī (prop) “lady fromVideha”, Sītā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

**hā raghukulanandanena vinā kathaṃ jīvetavyamiti vilapanto ‘yodhyāvāsino janāḥ śuṣkajala sarasi matsyā ivādṛśyanta** – Ah, how we must live without causer of joy of Raghu’s family, [said] lamented people of Ayodhyā, that were looked like a fishes in the dried up lake.

hā (ind) “Ah” expressing grief

raghuḥ (m prop) Raghu, ancestor of Rāma + kulam family + nandanaḥ causer of joy = raghukulanandanaḥ causer of joy of Raghu’s family (**tatpuruṣa**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: **raghoḥ kulasya nandanaḥ**

vinā (ind) without

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

jīv (1P) live, survive | kṛtya, akarmaka, prathamā, ekavacana, napuṃsakaliṅga

iti quotation mark

vi+lap(1P) lement | vartamāne kṛdanta, bahuvacana, prathamā

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha’s capital city + vāsin (m; inī) dweller, inhabitant = ayodhyāvāsin one, who lives in Ayodhyā (**tatpuruṣa**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | **vigraha: ayodhyāyāṃ vāsin**

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, prathamā

śuṣka dried up + jalam water = śuṣkajalam dried up water (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | **vigraha: śuṣko jalam**

saraḥ (n) lake | saptamī

matsyaḥ fish | bahuvacana, prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

paś (4P) see | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇiprayoga, laṅ

**bhayaśokapīḍitarājo ‘pyanujñārthamāgacchantaṃ sutaṃ dṛṣṭvā putrarahito ‘cirānmariṣyāmīti cintayannavadatsthātavyaṃ vatsa na tvayā gantavyam** – The king, oppressed by grief and fear, having seen son who was coming for the sake of permission, also thougt: “Without son I will die soon”, and said: “My dear child you must stay and not go away”.

bhayam fear + śokaḥ grief, sorrow + pīḍita afflicted, oppressed + rājan(m) king = bhayaśokapīḍitarājaḥ a king oppressed by grief and fear (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā| **vigraha: bhayeṇa ca śokeṇa (dvandva) pīḍito (tatpuruṣa) rājaḥ (karmadhāraya)**

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

anujñā permission + artham (ind) – (at end of a compound) for the purpose of, for the sake of =for the sake of permission (**some compound**) | ind | **vigraha: ???**

ā+gam (1P) come | vartamāne kṛdanta, dvitīyā

sutaḥ son | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

putraḥ son + rahita devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound); example jalarahita without water = putrarahitaḥ devoid of son (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: putrasya rahita yasya saḥ (putrarahitaḥ)**

acirāt (ind) shortly, soon

mṛ(1P) die | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

vad(1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

sthā(1P) remain | kṛtya, akarmaka, prathamā, ekavacana, napuṃsakaliṅga

vatsaḥ calf, son; in saṃbodhana as term of endearment, ‘my dear child’ | sambhodhana

na (ind) negative particle

tvam you | tṛtīyā

gam (1P) go | kṛtya, akarmaka, prathamā, ekavacana, napuṃsakaliṅga

**he rāghava mama vākyaṃ na kevalaṃ tvayā śrotavyaṃ hṛdaye ‘pi dhātavyam** – O, Rāma, you should not only hear my world, but also place them into your heart.

he (ind) “O”

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | sambodhana

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

vākyam speech | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

kevalam (ind) only

tvam you | tṛtīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | kṛtya, akarmaka, prathamā, ekavacana, napuṃsakaliṅga

hṛdayam heart | saptamī

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker, indefinite marker (with interrogative pronouns)

dhā(3P) to put or place | kṛtya, akarmaka, prathamā, ekavacana, napuṃsakaliṅga

**kaikeyīvaradānamohitasya mama vacanena tvayā rājyaṃ na tyājyam** – You should not abandone the kingdom reffering to my words that were misinterpreted when I was giving a boon to Kaikeyī.

kaikeyī (prop) + varaḥ boon, wish + dānam giving, granting + mohita deluded = kaikeyīvaradānamohita deluded by giving a boon to Kaikeyī (tatpuruṣa) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: kaikeyyai varadāneṇa mohita

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | tṛtīyā

tvam you | tṛtīyā

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

tyaj(1P) abandone | kṛtya, akarmaka, prathamā, ekavacana, napuṃsakaliṅga

ahaṃ nigrahaṇīya iti – I should be imprisoned.

aham I | prathamā

ni+grah(9P) imprison | kṛtya, prathamā

iti quotation mark

**tacchrutvā satyavādī rāmo ‘ñjaliṃ kṛtvāvadat** – Truthful Rāma Having heard this placed his palms together and said:

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā, napuṃsakaliṅga

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality + vādin (m) speaker = satyavādin speaker of truth (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: satyasya vadin

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

añjaliḥ (m) gesture of reverence or supplication made by placing the palms together | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | tvānta

vad (1P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**na vaktavyamidaṃ vacanaṃ na mantavyamapi** – This words should not be said and not even be thoungt.

na (ind) negative particle

vac (2P) speak | kṛtya, prathamā

idam(n) this

vacanam speech, words | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

man (4Ā) think | kṛtya, prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

**rājyaṃ karotu bharataḥ** - Let Bharata rule the kingdom.

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

**ahaṃ vanavāsamācariṣyāmi** – I will dwell in the forest.

aham I | prathamā

ā+car(1P) practice | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

vanam forest + vāsaḥ dwelling = vanavāsaḥ dwelling in the forest (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: vane vāsaḥ

**pratijñānte bhavatpādau punargrahīṣyāmi** – At the end of the vow, I will again seize yours foots.

pratijñā vow, promise + antaḥ end = pratijñāntaḥ the end of the vow (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | **vigraha**: pratijñāyā antaḥ

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) + pādaḥ foot =bhavatpadaḥ yours foor (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvivacana, dvitīyā | **vigraha: bhavataḥ pādaḥ**

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

grah(9P) seize, grasp | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

**api ca yānguṇānadya prāpsyāmi kaḥ śvo mahyaṃ dāsyati tān** – And who will give me those qualities tomorrow I will get today?

adya (ind) today

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker, indefinite marker (with interrogative pronouns)

ca (ind) and

guṇaḥ excellence, quality, virtue | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

pra+āp(5P) receive, get | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

śvaḥ (ind) tomorrow

aham I | ekavacana, caturthī

dā(3P) give | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, bahuvacana, dvitīyā

**ato ‘haṃ sarāṣṭrajanadhanadhānyāṃ pṛthivīṃ visraṣṭāsmi** – Since then I will give-up the land with kingdom, people, wealth and grain.

ataḥ (ind) from this, hence, therefore

aham I | ekavacana, prathamā

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + rāṣṭram kingdom + janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk + dhanam wealth + dhānyam grain = sarāṣṭrajanadhanadhānyā she, who have kingdom, people, wealth and grain (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: rāṣṭreṇa ca janena ca dhanena ca dhānyena saha sā

pṛthivī earth | dvitīyā

vi+sṛj(6P) release, give-up | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, luṭ

**bharatāya sā deyā** – She should be given to Bharata

bharataḥ (prop) | caturthī

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

dā(3P) give | kṛtya, strīliṅga, prathamā

**adya vanaṃ gantāsmīti** – Today I will go to the forest.

adya (ind) today

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, luṭ

iti quotation mark

**tataḥ pitaraṃ tyaktvā sasītālakṣmaṇo rāmastyaktabhogasya me vane vanyena jīvataḥ kiṃ kāryaṃ dhaneneti cintayansarvaṃ dhanaṃ brāhmaṇebhyo dattvā munivastraṃ gṛhitvā vanaṃ gantuṃ prārabhata** – Then, having abandoned his father, he, accompanied Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa, thought: ”What I have to do with wealth, when I’m living in the forest with abandoned sensual enjoyment and eating forest-food?”, and he having gave wealth to the brāhmaṇas and grasped sage’s clothing started to go to the forest.

tataḥ (ind) then

pitṛ father | dvitīyā

tyaj(1P) abandone | tvānta

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + sītā (prop) + lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) = sasītālakṣmaṇaḥ (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: sītsyā ca lakṣmaṇena saha saḥ

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tyakta abandoned + bhogaḥ sensual enjoyment = tyaktabhogaḥ abandoned sensual enjoyment (**karmadhāraya**) | ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha**: tyakto bhogaḥ

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

vanam forest | saptamī

vanyam forest-food, i.e., gathered as opposed to cultivated

jīv (1P) live, survive | vartamāne kṛdanta, ṣaṣṭhī

kṛ (8P) do, make | kṛtya

dhanam wealth | tṛtīyā

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

sarva each, all, every | dvitīyā

dhanam wealth | dvitīyā

brāhmaṇaḥ a brāhman | bahuvacana, caturthī

dā(3P) give | tvānta

muniḥ(m) sage + vastram garment, clothing = munivastram sage’s clothing (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: muner vastram

grah(9P) seize, grasp | tvānta

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | tumannanta

pra+ā+rabh(1Ā) start, undertake | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**tato vigatānandā janā rāmavirahitanagaraṃ candrahīnamivākāśaṃ toyahīnamivārṇavamapaśyan** – Then people with departed joy had seen the city abandoned by Rāma, that was like a sky with no moon or sea with no water.

tataḥ (ind) then

vigata gone, departed + ānandaḥ joy, bliss = vigatānandaḥ someone departed by joy (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | **vigraha**: vigata ānandaḥ yasya saḥ

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) + virahita deserted, separated from + nagaram city = rāmavirahitanagaram a city abandoned by Rāma (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: rāmasya virahitaṃ nagaram

candraḥ moon + hīna devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound)= rahita devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound); example jalarahita without water = candrahīnam one that have no moon (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: candreṇa vina tat

iva(ind) like, as

ākāśam sky | dvitīyā

toyam water + hina = rahita devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound); example jalarahita without water = toyahīnam one that have no water (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: toyena vina tat

iva(ind) like, as

arṇavaḥ the sea | dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**daśaratho ‘pi priyaputraṃ vanagataṃ vijñāya śokaśalyahatamanā muneḥ śāpamanusmṛtya hā hā labhe ‘haṃ muniśāpaphalamiti vadanneva mahārājaḥ prāṇānatyajat** – Killed by sorrow, Daśaratha, having realized that his beloved son had gone to the forest, said: “ Oh, oh, I gain fruit of sage’s curse”, and then he dead.

daśarathaḥ (prop) | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

priya dear, beloved + putraḥ son = priyaputraḥ beloved son (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: priyaḥ putraḥ

vanam forest + gata gone = vanagata gone to the forest (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: vanaṃ gata

vi+jñā(9Ā) realize | lyabanta

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + śalyam arrow, spear + hata killed + manaḥ (n) mind, mental faculty = śokaśalyahatamanāḥ one who has mind that killed by arrow of grief (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: śokasya śalyena hataṃ mano yasya saḥ

muniḥ (m) sage | ṣaṣṭhī

śāpaḥ curse | dvitīyā

anu+smṛ(1P) recall, remember | lyabanta

hā (ind) “Ah” expressing grief

labh(1Ā) acquire, gain | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

muniḥ (m) sage + śāpaḥ curse + phalam fruit = muniśāpaphalam fruit of sage’s curse (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: muneḥ śāpasya phalam

iti quotation mark

vad (1P) speak | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

mahant great, large + rājan(m) king = mahārājaḥ great king (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā

prāṇaḥ the breath; prāṇān+tyaj(1P) = ‘abandon life breaths,’ die | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

tyaj(1P) abandone | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**B**

**1. rāmeṇāhaṃ tyājyeti cintayitvā sītā bhītā bhaviṣyatītyevaṃ manye ‘ham** – I think, that Sītā will be afraid having thought: “I am to be abandoned by Rāma”.

rāmaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

aham I | prathamā

tyaj(1P) abandone | kṛtya

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | tvānta

sītā (prop) | prathamā

bhīta afraid | prathamā, strīliṅga

iti quotation mark

evam(ind) thus, in this way

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

**2. rāmaścedrākṣasānnāhaniṣyadvayaṃ sarve naṣṭā abhaviṣyāma | tatastasmai lokarakṣakāya rāmacandrāya namaḥ** - If Rāma had not killed demons we all would be destroyed, then we’re making a bow to Rāmacandra, world’s protector.

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

cet (ind) if (placed after the word to which it refers)

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

han (2P) kill, strike | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṅ

aham I | bahuvacana, prathamā

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

naṣṭa ruined, destroyed | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | bahuvacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṅ

tataḥ (ind) then

tat (pr) he | caturthī

lokaḥ world + rakṣakaḥ protector = lokarakṣakaḥ world’s protector (**karmadhāraya**) | caturthī | **vigraha**: lokasya rakṣakaḥ

rāmaḥ (prop) + candraḥ moon = rāmacandraḥ moon Rāma (karmadhāraya) | caturthī | **vigraha**: rāma iva candraḥ

namaḥ(n) reverence, homage, bow of respect | dvitīyā

**3. paśyata | tyaktarājyau rāghavau munibhyaḥ sarvaṃ dhanaṃ dātārau | sādhu sādhu | ahamapi sarvaṃ tyaktāsmi | tatastāpasavastraṃ gṛhītvā vane vatsyāmi** – Look! They both will abandone the kingdom and give all wealth to the sages. Very well! I also will abandone all. I then having seize ascetic clothing will dwell in the forest.

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | bahuvacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

tyakta abandoned + rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) = tyaktarājyaḥ one by whom the kingdom is abandoned (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvivacana, prathamā | **vigraha**: tyaktaṃ rājyaṃ yena saḥ

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu | dvivacana, prathamā

muniḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, caturthī

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

dhanam wealth | dvitīyā

dā(3P) give | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṭ

sādhu(m) sage, holy man; (ind)-(exclamation) “wonderful!”

aham I | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

tyaj(1P) abandone | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, luṭ

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

tāpasaḥ (m) ascetic | ṣaṣṭhī

vastram garment, clothing |

grah(9P) seize | tvānta

vanam forest | saptamī

vas (1P) dwell | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

**4. daśarathabhāryā kasmādakartavyaṃ karma karoti | tatpāpakarmaṇaḥ kāraṇaṃ durvijñeyam | kaikeyī praṣṭavyā** – Why Daśaratha’s wife does activity that should not be done? Reason of that evil act is hard to realize. Kaikeyi should be asked.

daśarathaḥ (prop) + bhāryā wife = daśarathabhāryā Daśaratha’s wife (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: daśarathasya bhāryā

a, an negative prefix for nominal or indeclinable forms: un-, non-, without-, -less

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | kṛtya, napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

karman(n) activity, religious act, grammatical object | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

pāpam sin, evil; (adj) evil, nasty + karman(n) activity, religious act, grammatical object = pāpakarman evil act (**karmadhāraya**) | ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha**: pāpaṃ karman

kāraṇam cause, reason | prathamā

dur (ind) diffucult

vi+jñā(9Ā) realize | kṛtya, napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

kaikeyī (prop) | prathamā

pracch (6P) ask | kṛtyā, strīliṅga, prathamā

**5. hā hā nagarasukhāni kathaṃ komalabālakābhyāmatikomalayā sītayā ca tyājyāni | kiṃ taiḥ kāryaṃ karkaśavaneṣu** – Ah, ah, how two tender boys and the Sītā will abandone city’s joys? What they should do in rought forests?

hā (ind) “Ah” expressing grief

nagaram city + sukham happiness, joy; (ind) happily = nagarasukham city’s happiness (**tatpuruṣa**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | **vigraha**: nagarasya sukham

katham (ind) how? How is it...?

komala tender + bālakaḥ boy, young man = komalabālakaḥ tender boy (**karmadhāraya**) | dvivacana, tṛtīyā | **vigraha**: komalo balakaḥ

ati (ind) a prefix used with adjectives and adverbs meaning ‘very’, ‘too’ or ‘excessively’

komala tender | strīliṅga, tṛtīyā

sītā (prop) | tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

tyaj(1P) abandone | kṛtya, bahuvacana, prathamā, napuṃsakaliṅga

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | kṛtya, akarmaka, prathamā, ekavacana, napuṃsakaliṅga

karkaśa rough, harsh + vanam forest = karkaśavanam rough forest (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, saptamī | **vigraha**: karkaśaṃ vanam

**6. rāmacandrasya candramukhaṃ sarvadā sarvairdarśanīyaṃ | tasya madhuravākyāni śrāvyāṇi | tadānandakāraṇacaritaṃ dhyātavyamapi** – Rāmacandra’s moon-face is always to be looked by everybody, his sweet speeches is to be heard. Also this bliss story is to be meditated.

rāmaḥ (prop) + candraḥ moon = rāmacandraḥ moon Rāma (karmadhāraya) | ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha**: rāma iva candraḥ

candraḥ moon + mukham face = candramukham he who has a face devoid of color (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: mukham iva candraḥ

sarvadā (ind) always

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | kṛtya

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

madhura sweet + vākyam speech = madhuravākyam sweet speech (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | **vigraha**: madhuraṃ vākyam

śru (5P) hear, hear about | kṛtya

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, ekavacana, prathamā

ānandaḥ joy, bliss + kāraṇam cause, reason + caritam adventure, life story = ānandakāraṇacaritam story that causes joy (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: caritam iva ānandakāraṇam

dhyā(4P) meditate | kṛtyā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

**C**

1. If I do not see the moon-face of the beloved son of the king, I shall abandon my body – **yadyahaṃ rājñaḥ priyaputrasya candramukhaṃ na paśyāmi tarhi me śarīraṃ tyakṣyāmi**

yadi (ind) if

aham I | prathamā

rājan(m) king | ṣaṣṭhī

priya dear, beloved + putraḥ son = priyaputraḥ beloved son (**karmadhāraya**) | ṣaṣṭhī | **vigraha**: priyaḥ putraḥ

candraḥ moon + mukham face = candramukham he who has a face devoid of color (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: mukham iva candraḥ

na (ind) negative particle

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

tarhi (ind) then

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

śarīram body | dvitīyā

tyaj(1P) abandone | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

2. Who gives what is to be given, who says what is to be said, he is one whose duty (i.e., what is to be done) is done. – **yo dātavyaṃ dadāti yo vaktavyaṃ vakti so dharmakṛtyaḥ**

dā(3P) give | kṛtya, dvitīyā

dā(3P) give | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

vac (2P) speak | kṛtya, dvitīyā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

tat (pr) he | prathamā

dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. + kṛ (8P) do, make = dharmakṛtyaḥ one whose duty is done (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: dharmaḥ kriyate yena saḥ

3. Listen! I shall go wherever the son of the king goes. If I have to go (use a gerundive) to the dreadful forest, the abode of deer, monkeys, and rākṣasa-s, then I shall not stay in Ayodhyā. – **śṛṇu | yatra yatra rājaputro gacchati tatra tatrāhaṃ gamiṣyāmi | yadi mayā ghoravanaṃ mṛgavānararākṣasavāsanaṃ gantavyaṃ tarhyahaṃ ayodhyāyāṃ na sthāsyāmi**

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

yatra (ind) where, wherever, concerning which

rājan(m) king + putraḥ son = rājaputraḥ king’s son (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

aham I | prathamā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

yadi (ind) if

aham I | tṛtīyā

ghora dreadful + vanam forest = ghoravanam dreaful forest (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: ghoraṃ vanam

mṛgaḥ deer + vānaraḥ monkey + rākṣasaḥ demon + vāsanam abode =mṛgavānararākṣasavāsanam abode of deers, monkeys and rākṣasa-s (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: mṛgavānararākṣasānāṃ vāsanam

gam (1P) go | kṛtya, akarmaka

tarhi (ind) then

aham I | prathamā

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | saptami

na (ind) negative particle

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

**D**

han – tvaṃ rākṣasaṃ haniṣyasi

kṛ - ahaṃ rājyaṃ kariṣyāmi

bhū - tad na bhaviṣyati

gam - rāmalakṣmanau vanaṃ gamiṣyataḥ

dṛś – so mṛgaṃ drakṣyati

han – tvaṃ rākṣasaṃ hantāsi

kṛ - ahaṃ rājyaṃ kartāsmi

bhū - tad na bhavitā

gam - rāmalakṣmanau vanaṃ gantārau

dṛś – so mṛgaṃ draṣṭā

han – prajā na hantavyā

kṛ - tad na kṛtyam

bhū – putreṇa pitrā bhavitavyam

gam – vanaṃ mayā gantavyam

dṛś – mayā tad draṣṭavyam

**17**

**A**

sasītālakṣmaṇe śrīrāmacandre daṇḍakāraṇyaṃ gacchati kaikeyīputro bharato rājagṛhe mātulabhavane kaṃcitkālamuṣitvā sarvaṃ vṛttamavijñāya punarayodhyāṃ pratyāyayau – When Rāma with Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa went to the Daṇḍaka-forest, Bharata, son of Kaikeyī having dwelled in uncle’s palace in the capital city of Kekayas, not having realized all the news, again returned in Ayodhyā.

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + sītā (prop) + lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) = sasītālakṣmaṇaḥ (bahuvrīhi) | sati saptamī | vigraha: sītsyā ca lakṣmaṇena saha saḥ

śrīrāmaḥ (prop) “glorious Rāma” + candraḥ moon = śrīrāmacandraḥ Rāma like the moon (**karmadhāraya**) | sati saptamī | vigraha: Rāma iva candram

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest = daṇḍakāraṇyam Daṇḍaka-forest (karmadhāraya) | saptamī | vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

kaikeyī (prop) + putraḥ son = kaikeyīputraḥ Kaikeyī’s son (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā | vigraha: kaikeyyai putraḥ

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

rājagṛham Rājagṛha, capital city of the Kekayas | saptamī

mātulaḥ maternal uncle + bhavanam palace = mātulabhavanam uncle’s palace (tatpuruṣa) | saptamī | vigraha: mātulasya bhavanam

kālaḥ time | dvitīyā

vas (1P) dwell | tvānta

sarva each, all, every | dvitīyā

vṛtta happened, occurred; -m (n) news report | dvitīyā

vi+jñā(9Ā) realize | lyabanta

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha’s capital city | dvitīyā

prati+ā+yā(2P) come back to, return | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

sa rathasthaḥ saṃllakṣmīhīnaṃ nagaraṃ paśyanduḥkhitamanā rājamandiraṃ rājahīnaṃ siṃhahīnaṃ kandaramiva praviveśa – Standing in his charion and seeing the city, devoid of truth and fortune, he, unhappy, entered in king’s palace abandoned by lion-king, that was like cave.

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, ekavacana, prathamā

rathaḥ chariot + stha standing (at and of cmpd. only) = rathasthaḥ One, who stands on chariot (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā | vigraha: rathe stha

sat (n) truth + lakṣmī fortune, prosperity, the goddes Lakṣmī + hīna devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound)=saṃllakṣmīhīna devoid of truth and fortune (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā | vigraha: saṃllakṣmībhyāṃ hīna

nagaram city | dvitīyā

paś (4P) see | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

duḥkhita unhappy + manaḥ (n) mind, mental faculty = duḥkhitamanāḥ one who has unhappy mind (bahuvrīhi) | prathamā | vigraha: duḥkhito mano yasya saḥ

rājan(m) king + mandiram house, palace = rājamandiram king’s palace (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rajasya mandiram

rājan(m) king + hīna devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound) =devoid of king rājahīnaṃ (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rājñā hīna

siṃhaḥ lion + hīna devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound) =devoid of lion rājahīnaṃ (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā | vigraha: siṃhena hīna

kandaram cave | dvitīyā

iva(ind) like, as

pra+viś(6P) enter | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ādito vṛttāntaṃ kaikeyīvadanādeva śrutvā pitaraṃ mṛtaṃ bhrātarau nirvāsitau ca jñātvā daśarathātmajo ‘tīva śuśoca cukopa ca – Having heard the news from the face of Kaikeyī from the beginning, and having knew about dead father and exiled brothers, Daśaratha’s son very grieved and become angry.

āditaḥ (ind) from the beginning

vṛttāntaḥ report, news, story | dvitīyā

kaikeyī (prop) + vadanam face = kaikeyīvadanam Kaikeyī’s face (tatpuruṣa) | pañcamī | vigraha: kaikeyyā vadanam

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

pitṛ father | dvitīyā

mṛta dead | dvitīyā

bhrātṛ brother | dvivacana, dvitīyā

nirvāsita exiled | dvivacana, dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

jñā(9P) know | tvānta

daśarathaḥ (prop) + ātmajaḥ son = daśarathātmajaḥ Daśaratha’s son (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā | vigraha: daśarathasyātmajaḥ

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

śuc(1P) grieve | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

kup(4P) be angry | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ca (ind) and

bharata uvāca – Bharata said:

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

dhik tvāṃ pāpe – “Damn you in sin!”

dhik (ind) particle expressing anger or contempt, “damn!”; may be used singly as an interjection. Example: hā dhik “damn!’ or to condemn or revile some particular person or object that must then be in the dvitīyā vibhakti. Example: dhik tvām “damn you!”

pāpam sin, evil; (adj) evil, nasty | saptamī

kiṃ kṛtavatī tvam – What have you done?

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ktavatu, strīliṅga, prathamā

tvam you | prathamā

kutaḥ puruṣavyāghrau vanaṃ jagmatuḥ - Why tigers of the men have gone to the forest?

puruṣaḥ man, person + vyāghraḥ tiger (at end of cmpd. = “best of”) = puruṣavyāghraḥ best of the men (tatpuruṣa) | dvivacanā, prathamā | vigraha: puruṣeṣu vyāghraḥ

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

brūhi brūhi kimakriyata tvayā – Tell me what’s done by you?

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ, karmaṇi prayoga

tvam you | tṛtīyā

evamuktā svaputreṇa sā raghukulāśaniruttaraṃ dadau – Thus addressed she, destroyer of Raghu’s family give a reply:

evam(ind) thus, in this way

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | prathamā, strīliṅga

sva one’e own (declined like para, but optionally follows masculini) + putraḥ son = svaputraḥ own son (karmadhāraya) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: svaḥ putraḥ

tat (pr) he | prathamā,strīliṅga

raghuḥ (m prop) Raghu, ancestor of Rāma + kulam family + aśaniḥ (f) bolt of lightning = raghukulāśaniḥ bolt of lightning of Raghu’s family (tatpuruṣa) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: raghoḥ kulasyāśaniḥ

uttaram reply | dvitīyā

dā(3P) give | ekavacana, prathamāpuruṣa, liṭ

**B**

pratyāyayau > pratyāyayuḥ

praviveśa > praviviśuḥ

śuśoca > śuśucuḥ

cukopa > cukupuḥ

uvāca > ūcuḥ

jagmatuḥ > jagmuḥ

dadau > daduḥ

**C**

he putraka tvatkṛta eva mayā sarvametatkṛtam – “Oh, son, all of this is done by me on account of you”.

he (ind) “O”

putrakaḥ boy, son | sambodhana

tvam you + kṛte (ind) on account of, for the sake of (used with genitive or at end of compound) = tvatkṛte on account of you (tatpuruṣa) | ind | vigraha: tava kṛte

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

aham I | tṛtīya

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, saptamī

kṛta done, made | prathamā

mā sokamāśraya vīra – Don't be angry.

mā (ind) negative used with imperative

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | dvitīyā

ā+śri(1P) have recourse to | madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

vīraḥ hero | sambodhana

adyaprabhṛti rājyaṃ tvayā kartavyamiti – From today onward you should rule the kingdom.

adya (ind) today

prabhṛti (ind) (at end of cmpd., after ind., or the pañcamī) starting from… Examples: janmaprabhṛti from birth on, adyaprabhṛti from today onward

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | prathamā

tvam you | tṛtīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | kṛtya, napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

iti quotation mark

sa śokapīḍitamanāstasyā viparītavacanaṃ śuśrāva sakopaśca babhāṣe – Oppressed with sorrow he heard her perverse words and said in anger:

tat (pr) he | prathamā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + pīḍita afflicted, oppressed + manaḥ (n) mind, mental faculty =śokapīḍitamanāḥ one who has mind oppressed by grief (bahuvrīhi) | prathamā | vigraha: śokena pīḍitaṃ mano yasya saḥ

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī

viparīta perverse, contrary, false + vacanam speech, words = viparītavacanam perverse words (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā | vigraha: viparītaṃ vacanam

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + kopaḥ anger, rage = sakopaḥ one who has anger (bahuvrīhi) | prathamā | vigraha: kopo yasya saḥ

ca (ind) and

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

kiṃ mayā kāryaṃ rājyena – What's the use of my reign which I should do?

aham I | tṛtīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | kṛtya

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | tṛtīyā

jyeṣṭhaputro rāmo yathāvidhyabhiṣicyatām – Let eldest son Rāma be consecrated in accordance with custom.

jyeṣṭha eldest + putraḥ son = jyeṣṭhaputraḥ eldest son (karmadhāraya) | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

yathāvidhi (ind) in accordance with custom

abhi+sic > abhiṣiñcati (6P) anoint, consecrate | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

ahamadya vanaṃ gantāsmi rāmacandravadanaṃ draṣṭum – Today I’ll go to the forest to see Rāma’s face.

aham I | prathamā

adya (ind) today

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, luṭ

rāmaḥ (prop) + candraḥ moon + vadanam face = rāmacandravadanam Rāma’s face (tatputuṣa) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rāmacandrasya vadanam

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tumannanta

mayā saha punarāgamiṣyatyayodhyāṃ raghukulanandanaḥ - Rāma come with me in Ayodhya again.

aham I | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

raghuḥ (m prop) Raghu, ancestor of Rāma + kulam family + nandanaḥ causer of joy = raghukulanandanaḥ causer of joy of Raghu’s family (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā | vigraha: raghoḥ kulasya nandanaḥ

tvaṃ tāvadvanaṃ gaccha – Meanwhile you go to the forest!

tvam you | prathamā

tāvat (ind) meanwhile

vanam forest | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

agniṃ praviśya rajjuḥ kaṇṭhe baddhvā vā narakaṃ prāpnuhi – Having entered in fire or bound the neck go to the hell!

agniḥ (m) fire | ṣaṣṭhī

pra+viś(6P) enter | lyabanta

rajjuḥ (f) rope | prathamā

kaṇṭhaḥ throat | saptamī

bandh > badhnāti (9P) bind | tvātna

vā (ind) or (placed after words like ca)

narakaḥ hell | dvitīyā

pra+āp(5P) receive, get | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

tavānyā gatirnāstīti – You have no other way.

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

anya other | strīliṅga, prathamā

gatiḥ (f) way, “alternative” state of existence | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

as(2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

iti quotation mark

yadi rāmaṃ vanādānetuṃ na śaknomi tarhi lakṣmaṇavattatraiva sthāsyāmīti cintayāmāsa – If I cannot bring Rāma from forest then I will stay there like Lakṣmaṇa, I decided so.

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

vanam forest | pañcamī

ā+nī(1P) bring, fetch

na (ind) negative particle

śak(5P) be able | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) + vat (ind) like (at the end of compound) = lakṣmaṇavat like a Lakṣmaṇa (karmadhāraya) | ind

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, periphrastic liṭ

antataḥ so rāmānujo daśarathasya caturthaputreṇa śatrughnena saha mahatyā senayā parivṛto daṇḍakāraṇyagamanamārebhe – Finally, he, Rāmānuja surrounded by great army, begin going to the Daṇḍaka-forest with Śatrughna, the fourth son of Daśaratha.

antataḥ(ind) finally

tat (pr) he | prathamā

rāmānujaḥ younger brother of Rāma | prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

caturtha fourth + putraḥ son = caturthaputraḥ fourth son (karmadhāraya) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: caturthaḥ putraḥ

śatrughnaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

mahant great, large | strīliṅga, tṛtīyā

senā army | tṛtīyā

parivṛta surrounded | prathamā

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest + gamanam going = daṇḍakāraṇyagamanam going to the Daṇḍaka-forest (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā | vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam gamanam

ā+rabh(1A) begin, undertake | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

śuśrāva >śuśruvuḥ

babhāṣe >babhāṣire

cintayāmāsa > cintayāmāsuḥ

ārebhe > ārebhire

**D-E**

śap(1P) curse > śaśāpa, śepuḥ | aśapat, aśapan

kṛ(8p) do > cakāra, cakruḥ | akarot, akurvan

as(2P) be > babhūva, babhūvuḥ | āsīt, āsan

edh(1A) grow > edhāñcakre, edhāñcakrire | aidhata, aidhanta

āp(5P) obtain > āpa, āpuḥ | āpnot, āpnuvan

krudh(4P) be angry > cukrodha, cukrudhuḥ | akrudhyat, akrudhyan

bhū(1P) be > babhūva, babhūvuḥ | abhavat, abhavan

vas(1P) dwell > uvāsa, ūḥuḥ | avasat, avasan

yaj(1P) sacrifice > iyāja, ījuḥ | ayajat, ayajan

cint(10P) think > cintayāmāsa, cintayāmāsuḥ | acintayat, acintayan

labh(1A) obtain > lebhe, lebhire | alabhata, alabhanta

gam(1P) go > jagāma, jagmuḥ | agacchat, agacchan

dhā(3P) place > dadhau, dadhuḥ | adadhāt, adadhuḥ

han(2P) kill > jaghāna, jaghnuḥ | ahan, aghan

**F**

1. When the sons of the aged king saw the students of the sages, they gave them fruits – yadā jīrṇarājasya putrā ṛṣīnāṃ śiṣyān dadṛśus tadā tān phalāni daduḥ

jīrṇa old, aged + rājan(m) king = jīrṇarājaḥ old king (karmadhāraya) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: jīrṇo rājan

putraḥ son | bahuvacana, prathamā

ṛṣiḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

śiṣyaḥ student | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

tat (pr) bahuvacana, dvitīyā

phalam fruit | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

dā(3P) give | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

2. The leader of the army of the rākṣasas, his eyes red with anger, seized the trembling daughter of the yogi and said, “Today you will be my wife, O one of the beautiful face.” – rākṣasasenāyāḥ koparaktanayano nāyako yogina udvijamānāṃ duhitaraṃ jagrāhovāca cādya varānane mama bhāryā bhaviṣyasīti

rākṣasaḥ demon + senā army = rākṣasasenā army of demons (tatpuruṣa) | ṣaṣṭhī

nāyakaḥ leader | prathamā

kopaḥ anger + rakta red + nayanam eye = koparaktanayanaḥ one, who has red eye because of his anger (bahuvrīhi) | prathamā | vigraha: kopād raktanayane yasya saḥ

yogin (m; f –inī) yogi | ṣaṣṭhī

ud+vij(6A) tremble | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, dvitīyā

duhitṛ daughter | dvitīyā

grah(9P) seize, grasp | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ca (ind) and

adya (ind) today

vara beautiful, excellent + ānanam face = varānanā she, who has beautiful face (bahuvrīhi) | sambodhana | vigraha: varam ānanaṃ yasyāḥ sā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

bhāryā wife | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

iti quotation mark

3. When that supreme yogi, whose senses were subdued, heard the terrible news, he stood up and wept like a boy – yadā saḥ paramayogī jitendriyaḥ krūravṛttāntaṃ śusrāva sa uttasthau ca ruroda ca bālaka iva

tat (pr) that | prathamā

parama supreme + yogin (m; f –inī) yogi = paramayogin supreme yogi (karmadhāraya) | prathamā | vigraha: paramo yogin

jita subdued + indrayam sense =jitendriyaḥ one who has subdued senses (bahuvrīhi) | prathamā | vigraha: jitānīndrāni yasya saḥ

krūra cruel, terrible + vṛttāntaḥ news = krūravṛttāntaḥ terrible news (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā | vigraha: krūro vṛttāntaḥ

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ud+sthā(3P) stand up | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ca (ind) and

rud > roditi(2P) weep | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ca (ind) and

bālakaḥ boy | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

**18**

**A**

**tvamadya bhava no rājā putrātmānamabhiṣecaya** – Having cause to cosecrate self, o son, be our king today.

tvam you | prathamā

adya (ind) today

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

aham I | bahuvacana, dvitīyā/caturthī/ṣaṣṭhī

putraḥ son | sambodhana

ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive | dvitīyā

abhi+sic > abhiṣiñcati (6P) anoint, consecrate | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, lyabanta

**pāhi cāsmānnararṣabhetyukto rājakartṛbhirdharmaṃ cikīrṣurbharataḥ sarvaṃ janaṃ pratyuvāca** – “And save us”, so addressed best of men by the king-makers, Bharaha, desirous of doing the law said to all the people:

pā(2P) protect | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

ca (ind) and

aham I | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

naraḥ man + ṛṣabhaḥ bull (fig. at end of cmpd., bull among…; i.e., ‘best of…’) = nararṣabhaḥ best of men (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: naraṣurṣabhaḥ

iti quotation mark

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | prathamā

rājakartṛ king-maker | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. | dvitīyā

cikīrṣu desirous of doing | prathamā

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

prati+vac(2P) ansver | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**nāsmi sthāpayitavyo ‘haṃ siṃhāsane –** I’m not sitting, nor I should be placed on lion’s seat.

na (ind) negative particle

as(2P) be | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

sthā(1P) stand | ekavacana, ṇijanta, kṛtya

aham I | prathamā

siṃhaḥ lion + āsanam seat = siṃhāsanam lion’s seat (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: siṃhasyāsanam

**sūryavaṃśe rājyaṃ sadā śāsanīyaṃ jyeṣṭhena** – In the sun’s dynasty the kingdom should always be ruled by the eldest one.

sūryaḥ sun + vaṃśaḥ race, lineage = sūryavaṃśaḥ lineage of the sun (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: sūryasya vaṃśaḥ

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | prathamā

sadā (ind) always

śās(2Ā) rule | kṛtya, prathamā

jyeṣṭha eldest | tṛtīyā

**ato ‘haṃ mahāsenāṃ yojayitvā jyeṣṭhabhrātaraṃ tejasvinaṃ sītāpatiṃ vanādāgamayiṣyāmīti** – I, therefore, having caused to join the great army, will cause eldest brotger, glorious husbahd of Sītā to come from the forest.

ataḥ (ind) from this, hence, therefore

aham I | prathamā

mahant great, large + senā army = mahāsenā great army (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: mahatī senā

yuj(7Ā) join | ṇijanta, tvānta

jyeṣṭha eldest + bhrātṛ brother = jyeṣṭhabhrātṛ eldest brother (**karamdhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: jyeṣṭho bhrātṛ

tejasvin (f –inī) glorious | dvitīyā

sītā (prop)+patiḥ(m) lord, husband=sītāpatiḥ Sītā’s husband (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | **vigraha: sītāyāḥ patiḥ**

vanam forest | pañcamī

ā+gam (1P) come | ṇijanta

iti quotation mark

**evaṃ bhāṣamāṇe bharate sarveṣāṃ śṛṇvatāṃ vigataśokānāṃ janānāṃ nayanebhyaḥ praharṣajabāṣpabindavo nipetuḥ** - While Bharata were speaking in this way, drops of tears, produced by a joy of all the listening people, who had a gone grief, had fallen from the eyes.

evam(ind) thus, in this way

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | vartamāne kṛdanta, sati saptamī

bharataḥ (prop) | sati saptamī

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

śru (5P) hear, hear about | vartamāne kṛdanta, bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

vigata gone, departed + śokaḥ grief, sorrow = vigataśokaḥ one who has a gone grief (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: vigataḥ śoko yasya saḥ (vigataśokaḥ)**

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

nayanam eye | bahuvacana, pañcamī

praharṣaḥ joy + ja (at end of cmpd.) born from, produced + bāṣpaḥ tears + binduḥ (m) drop, spot = praharṣajabāṣpabinduḥ drop of tears that were produced from joy (**tatpuruṣa**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | vigraha: praharṣajasya bāṣpasya binduḥ

ni+pat(1P) fall or sink down | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**tadanantaraṃ bahūñchilpanaḥ samājñāpya rājamārgaṃ kārayitvā** – After that having command to many artisans, having caused to do a king’s road.

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

anantaram(ind) after

bahu many | bahuvacana, dvitiyā

śilpan (m) artisan | bahuvacana, dvitiyā

sam+ā+jñā(9P) know; ṇijanta = order, command | ṇijanta, lyabanta

rājan(m) king + mārgaḥ path, road = rājamārgaḥ king’s road (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rājño mārgaḥ

kṛ(8P) do | ṇijanta, tvānta

**yadi tvāryaṃ na śakṣyāmi vinivartayituṃ vanāt**

**vane tatraiva vatsyāmi yathāryo lakṣmaṇastatheti**

If I can’t be able to cause to return you, my sir from the forest, I will be dwelling in the forest like sir Lakṣmaṇa is dwelling there.

yadi (ind) if

tvam you | dvitīyā

āryaḥ sir (term of address; lit., noble person) | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

śak(5P) be able | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

vi+ni+vṛt(1Ā) turn back, return | ṇijanta, tumannanta

vanam forest | pañcamī

vanam forest | saptamī

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

vas(1P) dwell | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

yathā (ind) just as

āryaḥ sir (term of address; lit., noble person) | prathamā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tathā (ind) so

iti quotation mark

**vadansa vanagamanāya pratasthau** – Saying so he departed to the forest.

vad(1P) speak | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

vanam forest + gamanam going = vanagamanam going to the forest (**tatpuruṣa**) | caturthhī | **vigraha: vanaṃ prati gamanam**

pra+sthā(1P) set out | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**ekadā** **daṇḍakāraṇyagate rāme** **sītayā** **vanaramaṇīyatāṃ** **darśayati** **saumitrirupagacchantyā** **bharatasenāyā** **reṇuśabdau** **nirūpya** **mahāśālamāruhya** **camūṃ** **didhakṣanniva** **vacanaṃ** **babhāṣe** – Once, when Rāma was in the forest and Sītā was showing beauti of the forest, Saumitri, having noticed a dust of the approaching army of Bharata, having ascend to the tall tree, said the word as if he was wishing to burn the army:

ekadā (ind) once, one time

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest + gata gone = daṇḍakāraṇyagataḥ one who have gone to the Daṇḍaka-forest (**tatpuruṣa**) | sati saptamī | **vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam gataḥ**

rāmaḥ (prop) | sati saptamī

sītā (prop) | tṛtīyā

vanam forest + ramaṇīyatā beauti, charm = vanaramaṇīyatā beauti of a forest (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta

saumitriḥ (m prop) Saumitri, son of Sumitrā, Lakṣmaṇa | prathamā

upa+gam(1P) approach | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, tṛtīyā

bharataḥ (prop) + senā army = bharatasenā army of Bharata (**tatpuruṣa**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: bharatasya senā

reṇuḥ (m) dust + śabdaḥ sound = reṇuśabdau dust and sound (dvandva) | dvivacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: reṇuśca śabdaśca

ni+rūp(10P) perceive, notice | lyabanta

mahant great, large + śālaḥ a kind of tree = mahāśālaḥ large tree (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: mahāṅchalaḥ

ā+ruh(1P) ascend (to) | lyabanta

camūḥ (f) army | dvitīyā

dah(1P) burn | sannanta, vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**agniṃ saṃśamayatvāryaḥ sītā ca bhajatāṃ guhām**

**sajjaṃ kuruṣva cāpaṃ ca śarāṃśca kavacaṃ tathā**

Let sir extinguishe the fire and Sītā let go to the cave

Do bow ready and also the arrows, and also the armor

agniḥ (m) fire | dvitīyā

saṃ+śam(4Ā) be extinguished | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, loṭ

āryaḥ sir (term of address; lit., noble person) | prathamā

sītā (prop) | prathamā

ca (ind) and

bhaj(1Ā) have recourse to, betake oneself to | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

guhā cave | dvitīyā

sajja ready | dvitīyā

kṛ(8p) do | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ, ātmanepada

cāpaḥ bow | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

śaraḥ arrow | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

kavacaḥ armor | dvitīyā

tathā (ind) so also

**vyaktaṃ yatsaṃprāptābhiṣeko bharata āvāṃ ghātayitumihāgataḥ** - It’s clear, that Bharata, who got a crown, he came to kill us.

vyakta clear | dvitīyā

yat (-d) (n pr) what (relative); (ind) – used to introduce direct or indirect discourses, used with or without iti at the end

saṃprāpta arrived + abhiṣekaḥ consecration, coronation = saṃprāptābhiṣekaḥ the one who was crowned (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: paṃprāpto ‘bhiṣeko yasya saḥ

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

aham I | dvivacana, dvitīyā

han(2P) kill | ṇijanta, tumannanta (to kill)

iha (ind) here

āgata come, arrived

**ehi** **bhrātaḥ** - go, brother!

i(2P) go | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

bhrātṛ brother | sambodhana

**adya** **rājyamicchantī** **kaikeyī** **mayā** **hataṃ** **putraṃ** **drakṣyati** **gajabhagnaṃ** **drumamiveti** – Today Kaikeyī who desires the kingdom, will see a son killed by me like a tree broken by an elephant.

adya (ind) today

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga

kaikeyī (prop) | prathamā

aham I | tṛtīyā

hata killed | dvitīyā

putraḥ son | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

gajaḥ elephant + bhagna broken = gajabhagnaḥ broken by elephant (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: gajena bhagnaḥ

drumaḥ tree | dvitīyā

iva(ind) like, as

iti quotation mark

abhiṣecaya > abhi+sic(6P) anoint, consecrate:

abhicecayati

abhisisikṣati

abhisesicyati

sthāpayitavyaḥ > sthā(1P) stand:

sthāpayati

tiṣṭhāsati

teṣṭhīyate

yojayitvā > yuj(7Ā) join:

yojayati

yuyukṣati

yoyujyate

āgamayiṣyāmi > ā+gam(1P) come:

āgamayati

ājigamiṣati

ājaṅgamyate

samājñāpya > sam+ā+jñā(9P) know:

samājñāpayati

samājñāsate

samājājñāyate

kārayitvā > kṛ(8P) do:

kārayati

cikīrṣati

carkarti/cekrīyate

vinivartayitum > vi+ni+vṛt(1Ā) turn back, return:

vartayati

vivṛtsati

varīvṛtyate

darśayati > dṛś(4P) see:

darśayati

didṛkṣate/didṛkṣati

darīdṛśyate

didhakṣan > dah(1P) burn:

dāhayati

didhakṣati

dandahyate

saṃśamayatu > saṃ+śam(4Ā) be extinguished:

saṃśamayati

saṃśiśamiṣati

saṃśaśamyate

ghātayitum > han(2P) kill:

ghātayati

jighāṃsati

jeghnīyate

**B**

**rāmastu krodhamūrcchitaṃ lakṣmaṇaṃ parisāntvayanvākyamabravīt** – But Rāma, pacifying anger Lakṣmaṇa, said the words:

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tu (ind) but

krodhaḥ anger + mūrcchita stupefied, senseless = krodhamūrcchita senseless by anger (karmadhāraya) | dvitīyā | vigraha: krodhād mūrchhita

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

pari+sāntv(10P) calm, soothe | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

vākyam speech | dvitīyā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**māstu kopo lakṣmaṇa** – Don’t be angry, o, Lakṣmaṇa

mā (ind) negative used with imperative

as(2P) be | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

kopaḥ anger, rage | prathamā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | sambodhana

**kimatra dhanuṣā kāryamasinā kavacena vā** – What should do a bow, a sword, or an armor?

atra (ind) here, just now

dhanuḥ (n) bow | tṛtīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | kṛtya

asiḥ (m) sword | tṛtīyā

kavacaḥ armor | tṛtīyā

vā (ind) or (placed after words like ca)

**bharataṃ bhrātaraṃ hatvā kiṃ kariṣyāmi rājyena** – What will I do with the kingdom having killed my brother Bharata?

bharataḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

bhrātṛ brother | dvitīyā

han(2P) kill | tvānta

kṛ(8p) do | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | tṛtīyā

**yaddravyaṃ bāndhavānāṃ vā mitrāṇāṃ vā kṣaye bhavet**

**nāhaṃ tatpratigṛhṇīyāṃ bhakṣānviṣamayāniva**

What a value it’ll be in destruction of my relatives or my friends…

I won’t take it, it’s like a food consisting of poison

dravyam thing, thing of value, wealth | dvitīyā

bāndhavaḥ friend, relative | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

mitram friend | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

vā (ind) or (placed after words like ca)

kṣayaḥ destruction | samtamī

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

na (ind) negative particle

aham I | prathamā

prati+grah(9P) take | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

bhakṣaḥ food | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

viṣam poison + maya (adj) – (f –mayī) consisting of, made of = viṣamaya consisting of poison (karmadhāraya) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: ?

iva(ind) like, as

**bharataṃ didṛkṣāmi** – I wanna see Bharata.

bharataḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, sannanta

**āvāṃ nyastaśastrāviha pratipālayāvaḥ** - We stay here with set down weapons.

aham I | dvivacana, dvitīyā

nyasta set down + śastraṃ weapon = nyastaśastraḥ one who has set down weapon (bahuvrīhi) | dvivacana, prathamā

iha (ind) here

prati+pāl(10P) wait, watch, protect | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṭ

**tadanantaramupagate saśatrughne bharate sarveṣāṃ daśarathaputrāṇāṃ sānandaṃ samāgamo 'bhavat** – There was joyfully when after Bharata with Śatrughna had came and there was meeting with all the sons of Daśaratha.

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

anantaram(ind) after

upagata drawn near | sati saptamī

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + śatrughnaḥ (prop) = saśatrughnaḥ one who is with Śatrughna (**bahuvrīhi**) | sati saptamī | vigraha: śatrughnena saha yena saḥ

bharataḥ (prop) | sati saptamī

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

daśarathaḥ (prop) + putraḥ son = daśarathaputraḥ son of Daśaratha (**tatpuruṣa**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: daśarathasya putraḥ

sānandam (ind) joyfully

samāgamaḥ meeting | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**bharato rāmaṃ vṛddharājamaraṇaṃ jñāpayāmāsa** – Bharata had said Rāma about the death of the old king.

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

vṛddha old + rājan(m) king + maraṇam death, dying = vṛddharājamraṇam old king’s death (**tatpuruṣā**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: vṛddharājño maraṇam

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, liṭ

**tato** ‘**yodhyāṃ** **punarāgatya** **sarvalokaṃ** **śāstvārya** **iti** **bahuvāramuktaḥ** **śrīrāmacandraḥ pituḥ pratijñāṃ** **hṛdaye** **sthāpayan** **yaduktaṃ** **jīvatā** **mama** **pitrā** **tanna** **lopayituṃ** **śakyate** **mayetyacintayat** – Then Rāma, who was asked many times for rule the whole world, having returned to Ayodhya again, placing father’s vow in the heart had thought: “What has been said by my live father must not be neglected by me.”

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

ā+gam (1P) come | lyabanta

sarva each, all, every + lokaḥ world = sarvalokaḥ the whole world (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha sarvo lokaḥ

śās(2Ā) rule | tvānta

āryaḥ sir (term of address; lit., noble person) | prathamā

iti quotation mark

bahuvāram (ind) many times

vac (2P) speak | bhūte kṛdanta, prathamā

śrīrāmaḥ (prop) “glorious Rāma” + candraḥ moon = śrīrāmacandraḥ Rāma like the moon (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: Rāma iva candram

pitṛ father | ṣaṣṭhī

pratijñā vow, promise

hṛdayam heart | saptamī

sthā(1P) remain | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā, ṇijanta

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | prathamā, napuṃsakaliṅga

jīv (1P) live, survive | vartamāne kṛdanta, tṛtīyā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

pitṛ father | tṛtīyā

na (ind) negative particle

lup(6Ā) break, destroy: ṇijanta neglect, violate | nījanta, tumannanta

śak(5P) be able | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

aham I | tṛtīyā

iti quotation mark

cint(10P) think | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**saṃpūrṇavanavāsānantaramayodhyāṃ mayā gamiṣyate lokaśāsanaṃ ca kariṣyate** – I will go to Ayodhyā and be making world’s rule after dwelling in the forest.

saṃpūrṇa filled + vanam forest + vāsaḥ dwelling + anantaram(ind) after = saṃpūrṇavanavāsānantaram after fullfiled dwelling in the forest (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: saṃpūrṇavanevāsād anantaram

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

aham I | tṛtīyā

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga, ḷṭ

lokaḥ world + śāsanam soverignty, rule = lokaśāsanam world’s rule (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: lokasya śāsanam

ca (ind) and

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga, ḷṭ

**yāvanmayā vana uṣyate tāvadrājyaṃ kriyatāṃ dharmajñena bharatenetyuktavān** – He said: “Let Bharata, knower the law, rule the kingdom while I’am living in the forest”.

yāvat (ind) as long as, to the extent that

aham I | tṛtīyā

vanam forest | saptamī

vas(1P) dwell | ekavacana, prathamapurṣa, karmiṇi prayoga, loṭ

tāvat (ind) so long, to the extent that, meanwhile

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ, karmaṇi prayoga

dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. + jña knowing = dharmajñaḥ one who knows law (**tatputuṣā**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: dharmaṃ jānāti yaḥ

bharataḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ktavatu

didṛkṣāmi > dṛś(4P) see:

darśayati

didṛkṣate/didṛkṣati

darīdṛśyate

jñāpayāmāsa > jñā(9P) know:

jñāpayati

jñāsate

jājñāyate

sthāpayan > sthā(1P) stand:

sthāpayati

tiṣṭhāsati

teṣṭhīyate

lopayitum > lup(6Ā) break, destroy: ṇijanta neglect, violate:

lopayati

lulupsati

lolupyate

**C**

**antato bharata evamuvāca** – Bharata said this finally:

antataḥ(ind) finally

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

evam(ind) thus, in this way

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**bhavatāṃ hemabhūṣite pāduke mahyaṃ dātavye** – Give me your two gold-ornamented sandals. (or loṭ bhū bhavatām – let they be)

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | dvivacana, prathamā, loṭ

hemam gold + bhūṣita ornamented = hemabhūṣita ornamented by gold (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvivacana, tṛtīyā | vigraha: hemena bhūṣita

pādukā sandal | dvivacana, tṛtīyā

aham I | caturthī

dā(3P) give | kṛtya, dvivacana, tṛtīyā

**te bhavatsthāne rājyaṃ kariṣyata iti** – They will rule the kingdom instead of you.

tat (pr) that | dvivacana, prathamā

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) + sthānam place = bhavatsthānam your place (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: bhavataḥ sthānam

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

iti quotation mark

**tathāstviti rāmeṇānujñāto bharato bhrātṛpāduke śirasi sthāpayitvābhāṣata** – Ordered by Rāma and having placed brother’s sandals on the head, Bharata said: “Let it be so”.

tathā (ind) thus

as (2P) be | ecavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

rāmaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

anu+jñā(9P) permit | bhute kṛdanta

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

bhrātṛ brother + pādukā sandal = bhrātṛpādukā brother’s sandal (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvivacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: bhrātuḥ padakā

śiraḥ (n) head | saptamī

sthā(1P) remain | ṇijanta, tumannanta

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**ete pāduke rājyaṃ kurutām** – Let these sandals rule the kingdom.

pādukā sandal | dvivacana, prathamā

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

kṛ(8P) do | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

**ahaṃ nagarādbahirbhavatpādau didṛkṣurvatsyāmi** – I will dwell outside the city, I wanna see your foots.

aham I | prathamā

nagaram city | pañcamī

bahiḥ (ind) outside

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) + pādaḥ foot = bhavatpādaḥ your foot (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvivacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: bhavati padaḥ

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | sannanta, ekavacana, prathamā

vas (1P) dwell | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

**saṃpūrṇe caturdaśe varṣe yadi tvāṃ na drakṣyāmi tarhyagniṃ pravekṣyāmīti** – If I won’t see you at the end of forteenth year then I'll enter in the fire.

saṃpūrṇa filled | saptamī

caturdaśa fourteen | saptamī

varṣam year | saptamī

yadi (ind) if

tvam you | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

tarhi (ind) then

agniḥ (m) fire | dvitīyā

pra+viś(6P) enter | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

iti quotation mark

**tato ‘yodhyāṃ ca śokārtaḥ pratinivavṛte** – Then he afflicted with sorrow returned to Ayodhya.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + ārta afflicted with, suffering from (usually at end of cmpd.) = śokārtaḥ afflicted with sorrow (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: śokenārtaḥ

prati+ni+vṛt(1Ā) return | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

sthāpayitvā > sthā(1P) remain:

sthāpayati

tiṣṭhāsati

teṣṭhīyate

didṛkṣu > dṛś(4P) see, seem, appear:

darśayati

didṛkṣate/didṛkṣati

darīdṛśyate

**D**

1. Having caused Rāma dwell in the forest, Kaikeyī will wish to make Bharata king. –

**rāmaṃ vane vāsayituṃ kaikeyī bharataṃ rājānaṃ cikīrṣasyati**

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

vanam forest | saptamī

vas(1P) dwell | ṇijanta, tumannanta

kaikeyī (prop) | prathamā

bharataḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

rājan(m) king | dvitīyā

kṛ(8p) do | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ, sannanta

2. Thinking, “The prince wants to kill me,” Lakṣmaṇa was desirous of fighting. –

**rājā māṃ jighāṃsati cintayan lakṣmaṇo yuyutsur abhavat**

rājan(m) king | prathamā

aham I | dvitīyā

han(2P) kill | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, sannanta

cint (10P) think, consider | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

yudh(4Ā) fight | sannanta, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

3. Bharata, the knower of dharma, had his army bathe in the Ganges. – **bharataḥ dharmajñaḥ tasya senayā gaṅgāyāṃ snāpayāmāsa**

bharataḥ (prop) | prathamā

dharmaḥ law, duty, right, etc. + jñā(9P) know = dharmajñaḥ knower of law (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: dharmaṃ jānāti yaḥ

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

senā army | tṛtīyā

gaṅgā Ganges | saptamī

snā(2P) bathe | ṇijanta, ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

4. Lakṣmaṇa wanted to fight Bharata but was unable to anger Rāma – **lakṣmaṇo bharatam ayuyutsata tu nāśaknot kopituṃ rāmam**

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

bharataḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

yudh(4Ā) fight | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, sannanta, laṇ

tu (ind) but

na (ind) negative particle

śak(5P) be able | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṇ

kup(4P) be angry | tumannanta

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

5. A donkey does not become a lion by a roar; a man does not become a hero by boasting – **nādena gardabho nasiṃhāyate katthanena puruṣaḥ na vīrāyate**

nādaḥ roar | tṛtīyā

gardabhaḥ donkey | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

siṃhaḥ lion | nāmadhātu, laṭ

katthanam boasting | tṛtīyā

puruṣaḥ man, person | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

vīraḥ hero | nāmadhātu, laṭ

6. The boy places the fruit at his teacher's feet. – **bālakaḥ phalaṃ gurupādayoḥ sthāpayati**

bālakaḥ boy, young man | prathamā

phalam fruit | dvitīyā

guru heavy; (m) teacher + pādaḥ foot = gurupādaḥ teacher’s foor (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvivacana, saptamī | vigraha: guroḥ pādaḥ

sthā(1P) remain | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta

7. The two boys should inform their mother and father of all that happened. –

**yat sarvaṃ vṛttaṃ tat bālakau pitarau jñāpayatām**

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

vṛtta happened, occurred; -m (n) news report | dvitīyā

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

bālakaḥ boy, young man | dvivacana, prathamā

pitṛ father | ekaśeṣa dvandva, dvivacana, dvitīyā

jñā(9P) know | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, loṭ

8. Let the old sage teach us the Ṛgveda – **jīrṇamuniḥ asmān ṛgvedaṃ śrāvayatu**

jīrṇa old, aged + muni(m) sage = jīrṇamuniḥ old sage (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: jīrṇo muniḥ

aham I | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

ṛgvedaḥ (prop) the Ṛgveda | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

9. Angering his father, the young child wanted to see his mother. – **pitaraṃ kupyan bālako mātaraṃ didṛkṣāmāsa**

pitṛ father | dvitīyā

kup(4P) be angry | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

bālakaḥ boy, young man | prathamā

mātṛ mother | dvitīyā

dṛś(4P) see, seem, appear | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, sannanta, liṭ

10. His curiosity made him follow Rāma to the forest. – **tasya kautūhalaṃ tena rāmaṃ vanam anuyāpayāmāsa**

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

kautūhalam curiosity | prathamā

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

vanam forest | dvitīyā

anu+yā(2P) follow | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, liṭ

**19**

**A**

**ayodhyāṃ gatayorbharataśatrughnayo rāmo godāvarīṃ nadīṃ prāpya devapitṝṃstarpayitvā snānamakārṣīt** – When Bharata and Śatrughna had gone to Ayodhya, Rāma, having came to the river Godāvarī and satisfied gods and ancestors, took a bath.

ayodhyā (prop) Daśaratha's capital city | dvitīyā

gata gone | dvivacana, sati saptamī

bharataḥ (prop) + śatrughnaḥ (prop) = bharataśatrughnau Bharata and Śatrughna (**dvandva**) | dvivacana, sati saptamī

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

godāvarī (prop) name of a river | dvitīyā

nadī river | dvitīyā

pra+āp(5P) obtain, receive, get, come, arrived | lyabanta

devaḥ god + pitṛ ancestor = devapitarau gods and ancestors (**dvandva**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: devāḥ pitaraśca

tṛp (4P / Ā) be satisfied | ṇijanta, tvānta

snānam bath, bathing, ablution | dvitīyā

kṛ(8P) do | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**tataḥ** - after that

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

**kṛtābhiṣekaḥ sa rarāja rāmaḥ sītādvitīyaḥ saha lakṣmaṇena**

**kṛtābhiṣeko girirājaputryā rudraḥ sanandirbhagavāniveśaḥ**

Having made a bath Rāma, accompanied by Sītā and Lakṣmaṇa, was shining like the lord Śiva accompanied by Nandi and Pārvatī.

kṛta done, made + abhiṣekaḥ ablution, ritual bath = kṛtābhiṣekaḥ one who has made an ablution (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: kṛtamabhiṣekaṃ yena saḥ

tat (pr) he | prathamā

rāj(1P / Ā) shine | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

sītā (prop) + dvitīya second, accompanied by = sītādvitīyaḥ accompanied by Sītā (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: sītayā dvitīya

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

girirājaputryā (prop) ‘daughter of the King of the mountains’, i.e. Pārvatī

rudraḥ Rudra, a name of Śiva | prathamā

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + nandiḥ (m prop) Nandi (or Nandin), Śiva’s bull= sanandiḥ one who has the Nandi (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: nandinā yasya saḥ

bhagavant blessed one | prathamā

iva (ind) like, as

īśaḥ lord, Śiva | prathamā

**tadā pūjyamāno maharṣibhiḥ parṇaśālāyāṃ priyabhāryayā saha sukhamuvāsa** – Then Rāma worshiped by sages were dwelling happily in the leaf house with beloved wife.

tadā then (ind)

pūj(10P) worship, revere | vartamāne kṛdanta, karmaṇa prayoga, prathamā

mahant great + ṛṣiḥ (m) sage = maharṣiḥ great sage (karmadhāraya) | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā | vigraha: mahān ṛṣiḥ

parṇam leaf + śālā room, chamber, house = parṇaśālā leaf house (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī | vigraha: parṇam śālā

priya dear, beloved + bhāryā wife = priyabhāryā beloved wife (**karmadhāraya**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: priyā bhāryā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

sukham happiness, joy; (ind) happily

vas(1P) dwell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**athāmuṣminsamaye kācana mahatī rākṣasī śūrpaṇakhā nāma tasmindaṇḍakāraṇye 'vasat** – At that time rākṣasī Śūrpaṇakhā were living in the same forest.

atha (ind) now, then

asau (pr) that | saptamī

samayaḥ time, period of time | saptamī

mahant great, large | strīliṅga, prathamā

rākṣasī a female rākṣasa | prathamā

śūrpaṇakhā (prop) Śurpaṇakhā, sister of Rāvaṇa | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

tat that | saptamī, apuṃsakaliṅga

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest = daṇḍakāraṇyam Daṇḍaka-forest (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī | **vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam**

vas (1P) dwell ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**sā ca krūrakarmā virūpā niśācarakanyā rākṣasādhirājasya trilokakaṇṭakasya daśagrīvasya rāvaṇanāmno bhaginyabhūt** – She was bad-doing ugly daughter of the rākṣasas king and sister of Rāvaṇa.

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

ca (ind) and

krūra cruel, terrible + karman(n) activity, religious act, grammatical object = krūrakarmā she, who does evil things (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: krūram karoti

virūpa ugly | strīliṅga, prathamā

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa + kanyā girl, daughter = niśācarakanyā daughter of a rākṣasa (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: niśācarasya kanyā

rākṣasaḥ demon + adhirājaḥ overlord, king = rākṣasādhirājaḥ demon lord (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: rākṣasāṇām adhirājaḥ

tri three + lokaḥ world + kaṇṭakaḥ thorn; fig. ‘something irritating’ = trilokakaṇṭakaḥ one who irritates the three worlds (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: trilokasya kaṇṭakaḥ

daśagrīvaḥ ‘having ten necks;’ epithet of Rāvaṇa | ṣaṣṭhī

rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa + nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada) = rāvaṇanāmā named Rāvaṇa (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha rāvaṇo nāma

bhaginī sister | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**ekadā sā vane yadṛcchayā bhramantī tau dvau sūryacandropamau vīrāvadrākṣīt** – One time shi were wandering in the forest and had seen those sun-moon-like heroes by chance.

ekadā (ind) once, one time

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

vanam forest | saptamī

yadṛcchayā (ind) by chance

bhram(1P) wander | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, prathamā

tat (pr) he | dvivacana, dvitīyā

dvi two | dvivacana, dvitīyā

sūryaḥ sun + candraḥ moon + upama like, equal to (at end of compound) = sūryacandropamaḥ equal to sun and moon (**karmadhāraya**) | dvivacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: sūryaśca candra iva

vīraḥ hero | dvivacana, dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**sumukhaṃ durmukhī rāmaṃ vṛttamadhyaṃ mahodarī**

**priyarūpaṃ virūpā sā susvaraṃ bhairavasvanā**

She, with ugly face, big belly, ugly, with terrible voice, him, handsome Rāma, with thin waist, beauty form and good voice…

sumukha handsome | dvitīyā

durmukhī having an ugly face | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

vṛtta (in this samāsa) slender + madhyaḥ middle, waist = vṛttamadhyaḥ one who has got slender waist (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: vṛtto madhyo yasya saḥ

mahodarī having a big belly | prathamā

priya dear, beloved + form, beauty = priyarūpaḥ one who has beauty form (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: priyo rūpo yasya saḥ

virūpa ugly | strīliṅga, prathamā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

susvara good voiced | dvitīyā

bhairava terrible, fearsome + svanaḥ sound, cry + bhairavasvanā she who has got terrible voice (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: bhairavaḥ svano yasyāḥ sā

**dṛṣṭvā ca kāmamohitā satīdaṃ vacanamavocat** – …having seen, and she, being deluded by desire said these words:

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

ca (ind) and

kāmaḥ desire + mohita deluded = kāmamohitā deluded by desire (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: kāmena mohitā

as (2P) be | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, prathamā

ayam (pr) this, that | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**bho vīra** – Hey, hero!

bhoḥ (ind) “hey, hail, oh” note on sandhi: before initial voiced sound “bhoḥ” loses “ḥ”.

vīraḥ hero | sambodhana

**ahaṃ śūrpaṇakhā nāma rākṣasī kāmarūpiṇī**

**rāvaṇo nāma me bhrātā rākṣaso rākṣasādhipaḥ**

**prakhyātavīryau ca raṇe bhrātarau kharadūṣaṇau**

I’m demoness Śūrpaṇakhā, that can take any form by will, I have got brother Rāvaṇa, the king of the demons, and two more brothers, Khara and Dūṣaṇa who famous and valor in battle.

aham I | prathamā

śūrpaṇakhā (prop) Śurpaṇakhā, sister of Rāvaṇa

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

rākṣasī a female rākṣasa | prathamā

kāmarūpin taking any form at will | strīliṅga, prathamā

rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

bhrātṛ brother | prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon | prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon + adhipaḥ ruler = rākṣasādhipaḥ demon ruler (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: rākṣasāṇām adhirpaḥ

prakhyāta famous + vīryam valor = prakhyātavīryau famous and valor (**dvandva**) | prathamā | vigraha: prakhyāta vīryaṃca

ca (ind) and

raṇam battle | saptamī

bhrātṛ brother | dvivacana, prathamā

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā + dūṣaṇaḥ (prop) Dūṣaṇa, brother of Khara = kharadūṣaṇau Khara and Dūṣaṇa (**dvandva**) | prathamā | vigraha: kharo dūṣaṇaśca

**ato mayā sahāgantumarhati bhavān** – You should come with me.

ataḥ (ind) from this, hence, therefore

aham I | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

ā+gam (1P) come | tumannanta

arh(1P) to be worthy or capable | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

bhavant you (polite form of madhyama pronoun) | prathamā

**iyaṃ virūpā na tava sadṛśī** – This ugly woman not suitable for you.

ayam (pr) this, that | strīliṅga, prathamā

virūpa ugly | strīliṅga, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

sadṛśa like, fit, suitable

**tyājyā sā** – She should be abandoned

tyaj(1P) abandone | kṛtya

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

**anyathā mānuṣīmalpodarīṃ tava bhrātaraṃ cādya bhakṣayiṣyāmīti** – Otherwise I’ll eat today this small belly woman and your brother.

anyathā (ind) otherwise

mānuṣī female human, woman | dvitīyā

alpodarī having a small belly | dvitīyā

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

bhrātṛ brother | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

adya (ind) today

bhakṣ(10P) eat | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

iti quotation mark

akārṣīt, luṅ, akarot, cakāra

rarāja, liṭ, arājat, arājīt

uvāsa, liṭ, avasat, avātsīt

avasat, laṅ, uvāsa, avātsīt

abhūt, luṅ, abhavat, babhūva

adrākṣīt, luṅ, apaśyat, dadarśa

avocat, luṅ, avak, uvāca

**B**

**tāṃ kāmapāśabaddharākṣasīṃ śrīrāmaḥ smitapūrvamidaṃ vacanamabravīt** – Rāma with a smile said to this lustful demoness.

tat (pr) that | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

kāmaḥ desire + pāśaḥ noose + baddha bound + rākṣasī a female rākṣasa = kāmapāśabaddharākṣasī demoness bound by the desires noose (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: kāmapāśena baddā rākṣasī

śrīrāmaḥ (prop) “glorious Rāma” | prathamā

smitapūrvam (ind) with a smile

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**kṛtavivāho ‘smi** – I’m married.

kṛta done, made + vivāhaḥ marriage = kṛtavivāhaḥ one who’s married (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: kṛta vivāho yena saḥ

as (2P) be | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

**bhrātā tu me ‘vivāhito vīro ‘nurūpo bhartā tava bhavediti** – Let my unmarried brother be your husband, he’s hero and he’s suitable.

bhrātṛ brother | prathamā

tu (ind) but

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

a, an negative prefix for nominal or indeclinable forms: un-, non-, without-, -less

vivāhita married | prathamā

vīraḥ hero | prathamā

anurūpa conformable, suitable | prathamā

bhartṛ husband, lord | prathamā

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

iti quotation mark

**evaṃ proktā rāghaveṇa kāmavaśagateyaṃ rāmaṃ sahasā parityajya lakṣmaṇamavocat** – Thus adressed by Rāma, this one, under influence of desire, having abandoned him, said to Lakṣmaṇa:

evam(ind) thus, in this way

prokta addressed, spoken to | prathamā

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | tṛtīyā

kāmaḥ desire + vaśagataḥ under the influence of = kāmavaśagatī she who under influence of desire (**tatpuruṣa**) | strīliṅga, prathamā | vigraha: kāmena viśagatī

ayam (pr) this, that | strīliṅga, prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

sahasā (ind) suddenly, at once

pari+tyaj(1P) abandon | lyabanta

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**rūpeṇa yuktāhaṃ bhāryā tava bhaviṣyāmi** – I endowed with beauty and will be your wife.

rūpam form, beauty

yukta joined, furnished or endowed with (with tṛtīyā or compound) | prathamā

aham I | prathamā

bhāryā wife | prathamā

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṅ

**mayā saha sukhaṃ daṇḍakānvicariṣyasīti** – ????????????????????????????????

aham I | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

sukham (ind) happily (actually sukhaḥ, sukham happy, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest | ????????????????????

vi+car(1P) wander | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

iti quotation mark

**tadvacanaṃ hāsakāraṇaṃ śrutvā lakṣmaṇo hasannivovāca** – Having heard these words, that were the reason for laughter, Lakṣmaṇa almost laughing, said:

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

hāsaḥ laughter + kāraṇam cause, reason = hāsakāraṇaṃ cause of laughter (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: hāsasya kāraṇam

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | prathamā

iva (ind) like, as, almost

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

has(1P) laugh | vartamāne kṛdanta | prathamā

**dāso ‘smi varānane ‘grajasya rāmasya** – O, beauty-faced, I’m a servant of the firstborn Rāma.

dāsaḥ servant, slave | prathamā

as (2P) be | ecavacana, uttamapuruṣa, laṭ

vara beautiful, excellent + ānanam face = varānanā she, who has beautiful face (**bahuvrīhi**) | sambodhana | vigraha: varam ānanaṃ yasyāḥ sā

agra first + -ja born from, produced (at end of compound) = agraja born first (**karmadhāraya**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: agra ja

rāmaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

**rāmaṃ sevasva viśālākṣi rāmapatnī bhaviṣyasi** – You should serve to Rāma, o having large eyes, then you you’ll be Rāma’s wife.

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

sev(1Ā) attend on, serve | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

viśālākṣī having large eyes | sambodhana

rāmaḥ (prop) + patnī wife = rāmapatnī Rāma’s wife (tatpuruṣa) | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

**ko hi tavaitādṛśaṃ rūpaṃ prekṣyemāṃ vṛddhāṃ kurūpāṃ sītāṃ na tyajediti** – Who, having seen your beauty, would't abandon this ulgy old Sītā?

hi indeed, surely

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

etādṛśa such | dvitīyā

rūpam form, beauty | dvitīyā

prekṣ(pra+īkṣ)(6Ā) see, behold | lyabanta

ayam (pr) this, that | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

vṛddha old | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

kurūpa ugly, deformed | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

na (ind) negative particle

tyaj(1P) abandone | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

iti quotation mark

**iyaṃ tu rākṣasī kāmadevasya paṅcabhiriṣubhirhatā lakṣmaṇoktaparihāsamavijānatī tadvacaḥ satyamamanyata** – This demoness, killed with five love arrows, not realizing Lakṣmaṇas joke had thought that his speech was true.

ayam (pr) this, that | strīliṅga, prathamā

tu (ind) but

rākṣasī a female rākṣasa | prathamā

kāmadevaḥ Kāmadeva, god of love | tṛtīyā

paṅcan five | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

iṣuḥ (m) arrow | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

hata killed | strīliṅga, prathamā

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) + ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed + parihāsaḥ joke, jest = lakṣmaṇoktaparihāsaḥ jest spoken by Lakṣmaṇa (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: lakṣmaṇoktaḥ parihāsaḥ

a, an negative prefix for nominal or indeclinable forms: un-, non-, without-, -less

vi+jñā(9Ā) realize | vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, prathamā

tat (pr) he + vacaḥ (n) speech = tatvacaḥ his speech (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: tasya vacaḥ

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality | dvitīyā

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

abravīt, laṅ, uvāca, avocat

avocat, luṅ, avak, uvāca

uvāca, liṭ, avak, avocat

amanyata, laṅ, mene, amaṃsta

**C**

he rāma – O, Rāma

he (ind) “O”

rāmaḥ (prop) | sambodhaha

**adyemāṃ bhakṣayiṣyāmi paśyatastava mānuṣīm**

**tvayā saha cariṣyāmi niḥsapatnā yathāsukham**

I’ll eat this woman while you’ll be looking at, and then I’ll have been walking with you happily without a rival.

adya (ind) today

ayam (pr) this, that | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

bhakṣ(10P) eat | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷt

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | vartamāne kṛdanda, sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

tvam you | sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

mānuṣī female human, woman | dvitīyā

tvam you | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

car(1P) move, walk | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷt

niḥsapatna having no rival | strīliṅga, prathamā

yathāsukham (ind) according to pleasure

**ityuktvā sā susaṃkruddhā sītāmabhyagamad bubhukṣonmattavyāghrī komalamṛgaśāvakaṃ yathā** – Having said so, she furious had approached to Sītā like hunger tigress to young fawn.

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | tvānta

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

susaṃkruddha furious | strīliṅga, prathamā

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

abhi+gam(1P) approach | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

bubhukṣā hunger + unmatta crazy, drunk, maddened+vyāghrī tigress = bubhukṣonmattavyāghrī a tigress maddened by hunger (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: bubhukonmattā vyāghrī

komala tender | dvitīyā

mṛgaśavakaḥ fawn | dvitīyā

yathā (ind) just as

**rāmastu kupitastāṃ nivārayāmāsovāca ca** – But angry Rāma stopped her and said:

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

tu (ind) but

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

ni+vṛ(5P/Ā) be blocked, prevented ṇijanta = nivāray | ṇijanta, ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ca (ind) and

**krūrairanāryaiḥ saumitre parihāso na kadācitkāryaḥ** - Terrible people shoud never joking.

krūra cruel, terrible | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

a, an negative prefix for nominal or indeclinable forms: un-, non-, without-, -less + āryaḥ sir (term of address; lit., noble person) = anāryaḥ non arya | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

saumitriḥ (m prop) Saumitri, son of Sumitrā, Lakṣmaṇa | sambodhana

parihāsaḥ joke, jest | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

kadācit (ind) sometimes, at some time or other, once

kṛ (8P) do, make | kṛtya, prathamā

**imāṃ lambodarīṃ rākṣasīṃ virūpayitumarhasi puruṣavyāghreti** – You shoud disfigure this fat demoness, o, tiger among the people.

ayam (pr) this, that | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

lambodara (f - -i) potbellied | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

rākṣasī a female rākṣasa | prathamā

virupaya (nāmadhāru) disfigure | tumannanta

arh(1P) to be worthy or capable | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

puruṣaḥ man, person + vyāghraḥ tiger (at end of cmpd. = “best of”) = puruṣavyāghraḥ best of the men (tatpuruṣa) | sambodhana | vigraha: puruṣeṣu vyāghraḥ

iti quotation mark

**tacchrutvā bhayapīḍitāṃ vaidehīṃ ca dṛṣṭvā rāmānujaḥ svakhaḍgamuddhṛtya rākṣasyāḥ karṇanāsāściccheda** – Having heard this and seen frightened Sītā, Lakṣmaṇa having lifted his sword and cut off the demonesses ears and nose.

tat that | napuṃsakaliṅga

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

bhayam fear + pīḍita afflicted, oppressed = bhayapīḍita oppressed by fear (**tatpuruṣa**) | strīliṅga, dvitīyā | vigraha: bhayeṇa pīḍita

vaidehī (prop) “lady fromVideha”, Sītā

ca (ind) and

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

rāmānujaḥ younger brother of Rāma | prathamā

sva one’e own (declined like para, but optionally follows masculini) + khaḍgaḥ sword = svakhaḍgaḥ

ud+hṛ(1P) lift | lyabanta

rākṣasī a female rākṣasa | ṣaṣṭhī

karṇaḥ ear + nāsā nose = karṇanāsā ear and nose (**dvandva**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: karṇo nāsā ca

chid(7P) cut, cut off | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**iyamapi vicchinnakarṇanāsā pratodahatakareṇuvannadantī sravacchoṇitācchāditānanā bhrātaraṃ kharaṃ tatsarvaṃ nivedayituṃ drudrāva** – She with no ears and nose, like a killed elephant, with no tooths, with bloody face went to the brother Khara to say all that.

ayam (pr) that | strīliṅga, prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

vicchinna severed + karṇaḥ ear + nāsā nose = vicchinnakarṇanāsā she who has severed ears and nose (bahuvrīhi) | prathamā | vigraha: vicchinnāḥ karṇo nāsā ca yasyāḥ sā

pratodaḥ goad + hata killed + kareṇuḥ elephant + vat (ind) like (at the end of compound) pratodahatakareṇuvat like elephant killed by a goad (**karmadhāraya**) | ind | vigraha: pratodahatakareṇur vat

na (ind) negative particle + dantaḥ = nadantī she, who has no tooth (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: na dantān yasyāḥ sā

sru(1P) flow, run + śoṇitam blood + ācchādita covered, enveloped + ānanam face **=** sravacchoṇitācchāditānanāshe whose face covered with running blood (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | sravacchoṇitācchāditānanam yasya sā

bhrātṛ brother | dvitīyā

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā | dvitīyā

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

ni+vid(2P) be informed; ṇijanta = niveday | ṇijanta, tumannanta

dru(1P) run | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**janasthānaṃ prāpya mahābalaṃ kharaṃ caturdaśasahasreṇa dāruṇarākṣasānāṃ saṃvṛtamupaviṣṭaṃ sā virūpitā bhayamohakrodhamūrcchitā svavirūpaṇakathāṃ nivedayantī bhūmau nipapāta** – Having arrived to the Janasthāna where was sitting powerfull Khara surrounded by 14000 cruel demons, she stupefied by fear, delusion and anger had fell to the ground and told a story about her disfigurement.

janasthānam (prop) Janasthāna, portion of the Daṇḍakāraṇya, headquarters of Khara | dvitīyā

pra+āp(5P) receive, get, obtain, come, arrived | lyabanta

mahant great, large + balam power, strength = mahābalaḥ great-powered one (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā | dvitīyā

caturdaśasahasraḥ | tṛtīyā

dāruṇa fierce, cruel, severe + rākṣasaḥ demon = dāruṇarākṣasaḥ cruel demon (karmadhāraya) | bahuvrīhi

saṃvṛta surrounded | dvitīyā

upaviṣṭa seated | dvitīyā

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

virūpita disfigured, mutilated | strīliṅga, prathamā

bhayam fear + mohaḥ delusion + krodhaḥ anger + mūrcchita stupefied, senseless = bhayamohakrodhamūrcchitā she, who stupefied by fear, delusion and anger (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: bhayamohakrodhena mūrcchitā

sva one’e own (declined like para, but optionally follows masculini) + virūpaṇam disfigurement + kathā story = svavirūpaṇakathā stoty aboun own disfigurement (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: svavirūpaṇasya kathā

ni+vid(2P) be informed; ṇijanta = niveday | ṇijanta, vartamāne kṛdanta, strīliṅga, prathamā

bhūmiḥ(f) | saptamī

ni+pat(1P) fall or sink down | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

abhyagamat, luṅ, abhijagāma, abhyagacchat

nivārayāmāsa, liṭ, nyavārayat, nyavārayiṣṭa

uvāca, liṭ, avak, avocat

ciccheda, liṭ, acchinat, acchidat

drudrāva, liṭ, adravat, adudruvat

nipapāta, liṭ, nyapapat, nyapaptat

D.

**1.** **daśarathe mahāyajñaṃ kṛtavati kausalyādayo rājñastisro bhāryāścaturaḥ sundaraputrānajījanan** – When Daśaratha made great offering, Kausalyā and other three king’s wifes gave birth to four handsome sons.

daśarathaḥ (prop) | sati saptamī

mahant great, large + yajñaḥ ritual offering to the gods (a Vedic sacrifice) = mahāyajñam great offering (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīya | vigraha: mahān yajñaḥ

kṛ(8p) do | ktavatu, sati saptamī

kausalyā (prop) +ādiḥ (m) beginning = kausalyādiḥ Kausalyā, ect. (**dvandva**) | bahuvacana, prathamā

rājan(m) king | ṣaṣṭhī

tri three | strīliṅga, prathamā

bhāryā wife | bahuvacana, prathamā

catur four | puṃliṅga, dvitīyā

sundara beautiful, handsome + putraḥ son = sundaraputraḥ handsome son (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: sundaraḥ putraḥ

jan(4Ā) be born, arise | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**2. āgacchataḥ susaṃkruddhānghorarākṣasānprekṣya śrīrāmo mā bhaiṣīrityuktvā munaye ‘bhayamadāt** – Having seen coming furious terrible demons and having said: “Don’t fear”, Rāma gave security to the sage.

ā+gam (1P) come | vartamāne kṛdanta, bahuvacana, dvitīyā

susaṃkruddha furious | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

ghora terrible, frightful + rākṣasaḥ demon = ghorarākṣasaḥ terrible demon (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: ghoro rākṣasaḥ

prekṣ(pra+īkṣ)(6Ā) see, behold | lyabanta

śrīrāmaḥ (prop) “glorious Rāma” | prathamā

mā (ind) negative used with imperative

bhī(3P) fear | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, injunctive

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | tvānta

muniḥ (m) sage | caturthī

abhayam security

dā(3P) give | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**3. yadā rājātmano bhāryāyāḥ sudāruṇavaco ‘śrauṣīttadā he pāpini kiṃ tvayākārītyavocat** – When king heard terrible speech of his wife, he said: “O, sinner, what have you done?”

rājan(m) king + ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive = rājātman king’s own (**tatputuṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: rājña ātman

bhāryā wife | ṣaṣṭhī

sudāruṇa very terrible + vacaḥ (n) speech | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

he (ind) vocative particle

pāpin (m; f – inī) sinner | strīliṅga, sambodhana

tvam you | tṛtīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga, luṅ

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**4. caturṣu vedeṣu kaḥ prasiddha iti praśnaṃ śrutvā sarva ṛgveda iti vadeyuḥ** - Having heard this question: “What veda among the four is more famous?”, they all should say: “The Ṛgveda.”

catur four | puṃliṅga, dvitīyā

vedaḥ veda | bahuvacana, saptamī

prasiddha famous | prathamā

iti quotation mark

praśnaḥ question | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

sarva each, all, every | prathamā

ṛgvedaḥ the Ṛgveda | prathamā

iti quotation mark

vad (1P) speak | vidhiliṇ, bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

**5. vanagamanānantaraṃ rāghavaḥ kimakārṣīt | nāhaṃ praṣṭavyaḥ | sarvamidaṃ vṛttāntaṃ sarvaiḥ paṭhanīyaṃ vālmīkirāmāyaṇe |** - What did Rāma after going to the forest? I’m not should be asked. All this story should be read by all in the Rāmāyaṇa of Vālīki.

vanam forest + gamanam going + anantaram(ind) after

= vanagamanānantaram after going to the forest (**karmadhāraya**) | ind | vigraha:vanagamanam anantaram

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | prathamā

kṛ (8P) do, make, conduct, etc. | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

|

na (ind) negative particle

aham I | prathamā

pracch (6P) ask | kṛtya, prathamā

|

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

ayam (pr) this, that | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

vṛttāntaḥ report, news, story | prathamā

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

paṭh(1P) read | kṛtya, prathamā

vālmīkiḥ (prop) Vālmīki, a famous sage, first poet, author of the Rāmāyaṇa + rāmāyaṇam (prop) Rāmāyaṇa = vālmīkirāmāyaṇe Rāmāyaṇa of Vālmīki (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: vālmīke rāmāyaṇa

**E.**

1. There was a terrible rākṣasa in Laṅkā named Rāvaṇa, the equal of a hundred gogs in battle. – **devānāṃ śatopamo raṇe krūro rākṣaso rāvaṇo nāma laḥkāyāṃ abhūt (abhavat, babhūva)**

devaḥ god | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

śatam hundred + upama like, equal to (at end of compound) = śatopamaḥ equal to hundred (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: śatam iva

raṇam battle | saptamī

krūra cruel, terrible | prathamā

rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital | saptamī

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ, laṅ, liṭ

2. In order to kill this enemy of the righteous, the gods caused Hari to be born among men – **dhārmikasya imaṃ śatruṃ hantuṃ devā hariṃ puruṣeṣvajanayiṣata** (ajanayan, janayāmāsuḥ)

dhārmika righteous | ṣaṣṭhī

ayam (pr) this, that | dvitīyā

śatruḥ (m) | dvitīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | tumannanta

devaḥ god | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

hariḥ (prop) Hari (Viṣṇu) | dvitīyā

puruṣaḥ man, person | saptamī

jan(4Ā) be born, arise | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, luṅ, laṅ, liṭ

3. If a man should act like a rākṣasa, then, like a night-roamer, let him not see the glorious sun. – **yadi manuṣyo rākṣasāyeta tarhi so niśācara iva tejasvinaṃ sūryaṃ mā drākṣīt**

rākṣasaḥ demon | nāmadhātu, ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhi liṅ

tat (pr) he | prathamā

niśācaraḥ night-roamer | prathamā

iva(ind) like, as

tejasvin glorious | dvitīyā

sūryaḥ sun | dvitīyā

mā (ind) negative used with imperative

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, injunctive

**20**

**A.**

**saumitrivirūpitasvabhaginyāḥ śūrpaṇakhāyā rodanaṃ śrutvā tāṃ tathā śoṇitadigdhaśarīrāṃ chinnakarṇanāsikāṃ bhūmau patitāṃ prekṣya krodhamūrcchitaḥ khara evaṃ papraccha** – Having heard crying of Śūrpaṇakhā disfigured by Lakṣmaṇa and having seen her fallen on the ground with cutted ears and nose, Khara, stupefied by anger said thus:

saumitriḥ (m prop) Saumitri, son of Sumitrā, Lakṣmaṇa + virūpita disfigured, mutilated + sva one’e own (declined like para, but optionally follows masculini) + bhaginī sister = saumitrivirūpitasvabhaginī own sister disfigured by Lakṣmaṇa (**karmadhāraya**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: saumitrivirūpitā svabhaginī

śūrpaṇakhā (prop) Śurpaṇakhā, sister of Rāvaṇa | ṣaṣṭhī

rodanam crying | dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

tathā (ind) so

śoṇitam blood + digdha smeared + śarīram body = śoṇitadigdhaśarīrā she who has body smeared with blood (bahuvrīhi) | dvitīyā | vigraha: śoṇitadigdhaśarīram yasyāḥ sā

chinna cut + karṇaḥ ear + nāsikā nosetril = vicchinnakarṇanāsikā she who has severed ears and nose (bahuvrīhi) | prathamā | vigraha: chinnāḥ karṇo nāsikā ca yasyāḥ sā

bhūmiḥ(f) | saptamī

patita fallen | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

prekṣ(pra+īkṣ)(6Ā) see, behold | lyabanta

krodhaḥ anger + mūrcchita stupefied, senseless = krodhamūrcchitaḥ he, who stupefied by anger (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: krodhena mūrcchitaḥ

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā | prathamā

evam(ind) thus, in this way

prach(6P) ask | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**kena kābhyāṃ kairvā tvamevaṃ virūpitā** – By whom have you been so disfigured?

kim (interrogative pr) | ekavacana, dvivacana, bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

vā (ind) or (placed after words like ca)

tvam you | prathamā

evam(ind) thus, in this way

virūpita disfigured, mutilated | strīliṅga, prathamā

**mama jīvataḥ ko mahāvīro devagandharvamānavānāmevaṃrūpaṃ karma kartuṃ dhṛṣṇoti** – What a great hero, which of gods, gahdharvas, humans dared to do such a thing before my eyes?

aham I | sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

jīv (1P) live, survive | vartamāne kṛdanta, sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

mahant great, large + vīraḥ hero = mahāvīraḥ great hero (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: mahān vīraḥ

devaḥ god + gandharvaḥ a kind of celestial being + mānava relating to Manu; -ḥ - man, human = devagandharvamānavāḥ gods, gandharvas and humans (**dvandva**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: devā gandharvā mānavāśca

evam(ind) thus, in this way

karman (n) activity, religious act, grammatical object | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | tumannanta

dhṛṣ(5P) be bold of courageous, be confident, dare | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṭ

**nihatasya mayā saṃkhye śarasaṃkṛttamarmaṇaḥ**

**saphenaṃ rudhiraṃ raktaṃ medinī kasya pāsyati**

The Red foamy blood of what dead man, killed by me in the battle, will the earth drink?

nihata slain | ṣaṣṭhī

aham I | tṛtīyā

saṃkyam battle | saptamī

śaraḥ arrow + saṃkṛtta pierced + marman (n) vital spot = śarasaṃkṛttamarman vital spot pierced by an arrow (**bahuvrīhi**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: śarasaṃkṛtto marman yasya saḥ

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + phenaḥ foam = saphenaḥ with a foam (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: phenena saha saḥ ???

rudhiram blood | dvitīyā

rakta red | dvitīyā

medinī earth | prathamā

pā(1P) drink | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

**kasya patrarathāḥ kāyānmāṃsamutkṛtya saṃgatāḥ**

**prahṛṣṭā bhakṣayiṣyanti nihatasya mayā raṇe**

From whose dead body, killed by me in the battle, will they tear the meat, gathered together and delighted.

patrarathaḥ bird (here, carrion bird) | bahuvacana, prathamā

kāyaḥ body | pañcamī

māṃsam flesh | dvitīyā

ut+kṛ(6P) tear to pieces | lyabanta

saṃgata joined or united with | bahuvacana, prathamā

prahṛṣṭa delighted | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhakṣ(10P) eat | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ, (ṇijanta)

nihata slain | ṣaṣṭhī

aham I | tṛtīyā

raṇam battle | saptamī

**tataḥ sarvasminnivedite vṛtte śūrpaṇakhayā kharaḥ paramamanyuścaturdaśa mahābalānantakopamānrākṣasānāhūyaivamavocat** – After that, when all the news were told by Śurpaṇakha, Khara in supreme anger called fourteen very powerful demons that were like death itself and told this.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

sarva each, all, every | sati saptamī

ni+vid(2P) be informed; ṇijanta = niveday | bhūtekṛdanta, sati saptamī

vṛtta happened, occurred; -m (n) news report | sati saptamī

śūrpaṇakhā (prop) Śurpaṇakhā, sister of Rāvaṇa | tṛtīyā

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā | prathamā

parama supreme + manyuḥ (m) anger, rage = paramamanyuḥ one, who has supreme anger (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: paramamanyur yasya saḥ

mahant great, large + balam power, strength = mahābalaḥ great-powered one (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

antakaḥ death (lit., “ender”) + upama like, equal to (at end of compound) = antakopamaḥ (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: antaka iva

ā+hū(4Ā) call, summon | lyabanta

evam(ind) thus, in this way

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**kaucana mānuṣau śastrasaṃpannau tāpasāmbarau daṇḍakāraṇye kayācana pramadayā saha nivasataḥ** – Some two armed men dressed like ascetics live in the Daṇḍaka-forest with young woman.

mānuṣaḥ human; -ḥ - man, human; -ī – woman | dvivacana, prathamā

śastraṃ weapon + saṃpanna at end of compound ‘endowed with’ = śastrasaṃpannaḥ endowed with weapon (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvivacana, prathamā | vigraha: śastreṇa saṃpannaḥ

tāpasaḥ ascetic + ambaram garment = tāpasāmbaraḥ one who ascetic-like dressed (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvivacana, prathamā | vigraha: tāpasāmbaraṃ yasya saḥ

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest = daṇḍakāraṇyam Daṇḍaka-forest (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī | **vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam**

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

pramadā a beautiful young woman | tṛtīyā

ni+vas(1P) live, dwell | dvivacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṭ

**teṣāṃ vadhaṃ kārayitvemāṃ mama bhagitīṃ teṣāṃ śoṇitaṃ pāyayateti** – After killing them, give this my sister their blood to drink.

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

vadhaḥ killing, slaughter | dvitīyā

kṛ(8P) do | ṇijanta, tvānta

ayam (pr) that | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

bhaginī sister | dvitīyā

śoṇitam blood | dvitīyā

pā(1P) drink | bahuvacana, madhyamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, loṭ

B.

sumitrā > saumitriḥ (m prop) Saumitri, son of Sumitrā

rud > rodanam crying

nasa > nāsikā nosetril

krudh > krodhaḥ anger

manu > mānava relating to Manu

kṛ > karman (n) activity, religious act, grammatical object

anta > antakaḥ death (lit., “ender”)

manus > mānuṣaḥ human; -ḥ - man, human; -ī – woman

śas > śastraṃ weapon

tapas > tāpasaḥ ascetic

daṇḍa > daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest

vadh > vadhaḥ killing, slaughter

C.

evamuktā rākṣasādhipena yathājñāpayati deva ityājñāmaṅgīkṛtya te dāśaratheḥ śauryamavijñāya manovegenāgacchandāśarathyāśramam – Addressed in this way by the demon ruler, as if God himself orders, they, having making an order and not knowing Rāma’s valor, go with mind’s speed to the Rāmas hermitage.

evam(ind) thus, in this way

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | bahuvacana, prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon + adhipaḥ ruler = rākṣasādhipaḥ demon ruler (**tatpuruṣa**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: rākṣasāṇām adhirpaḥ

yathā (ind) as, like (relative), as soon as

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta

devaḥ god | prathamā

iti quotation mark

ājñā order, command | dvitīyā

aṅgīkṛ (8P) accept, agree to | lyabanta

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

dāśarathiḥ (m) Rāma | ṣaṣṭhī

śauryam valor | dvitīyā

a, an negative prefix for nominal or indeclinable forms: un-, non-, without-, -less

vi+jñā(9Ā) realize | lyabanta

manaḥ(n) mind + vegaḥ speed = manovegaḥ (**tatpuruṣa**) mind’s speed | tṛtīyā | **vigraha:** manaso vegaḥ

gam (1P) go | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

dāśarathiḥ (m) Rāma + āśramaḥ hermitage = dāśarathyāśramaḥ (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: dāśaratherāśramaḥ

**imāṃścaturdaśa yugāntameghopamānrākṣasāndṛṣṭvā kākustho bhrātaramabravīt** – Having seen that fourteen demons who were looks like terrible clouds, Rāma said to his brother:

ayam (pr) that | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

yugāntameghaḥ cloud gathering at the end of a cosmic cycle + upamā similarity, simile = yugāntameghopamā similar to cloud gathering at the end of a cosmic cycle (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, dvitīyā | **vigraha: yugāntameghopamā yasya saḥ (yugāntameghopamam)**

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

kākutsthaḥ epithet of Rāma | prathamā

bhrātṛ brother | dvitīyā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**muhūrtaṃ bhava saumitre sītāyāḥ pratyanantaraḥ**

**yāvadetānvadhiṣyāmi brahmaghnānrākṣasānvane**

Stay with Sītā for a moment until I kill the brāhmanas killers, demons in the forest.

muhūrtam moment, instant | dvitīyā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

saumitriḥ (m prop) Saumitri, son of Sumitrā, Lakṣmaṇa | sambodhana

sītā (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

pratyanantara being in the immediate neighborhood | prathamā

vadh (1P) kill, slay | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

brahmagha killer of brāhmans | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

vanam forest | saptamī

**tato niśācarānuvāca** – Then he said to the night roamers.

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**yuṣmānhantumahaṃ prāpta ṛṣibhiśca niyojitaḥ**

**yadi prāṇairihārthā vo nivartadhvaṃ niśācarāḥ**

I appointed by sages came to kill you,

turn back, demons, if there are values of your lives here.

tvam you | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | tumannanta

aham I | prathamā

prāpta come, arrived | prathamā

ṛṣiḥ (m) sage | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

niyojita appointed | prathamā

prāṇaḥ the breath | bahuvaca, tṛtīyā

iha (ind) here

arthaḥ use, value | bahuvacana, prathamā

tvam you | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

ni+vṛt(1Ā) turn back | bahuvacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | bahuvacana, sambodhana

**ityuktā mahātmanā dhairyavīryasaṃpannena te śūlapāṇayo rākṣasāḥ krodhākulamanasa evamūcuḥ** - Having addressed in this way by the great soul endowed with courage and valor, those demons armed with lances said in the evil state of mind thus.

iti quotation mark

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | bahuvacana, prathamā

mahant great, large + ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive = mahātman great-self (**bahuvrīhi**) | tṛtīyā| **vigraha: mahānātman yasya tena (mahātmanā)**

dhairyam fortitude, courage + vīryam valor + saṃpanna at the end of compound ‘endowed with’ = dhairyavīryasaṃpannaḥ one who endowed with courage and valor (**bahuvrīhi**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: dhairyaṃ vīryaṃ yasya saḥ

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

śūlam lance, spear + pāṇiḥ (m) hand = śūlapāṇiḥ having a lance in hand (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | vigraha: śūlaṃ pāṇau yasya saḥ

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, prathamā

krodhaḥ anger + ākula agitated + manaḥ(n) mind = krodhākulamanāḥ one who has mind agitated with anger (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | vigraha: krodhākulam manaḥ yasya saḥ

evam(ind) thus, in this way

vac (2P) speak | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**krodhamutpādya no bhartuḥ kharasya sumahātmanaḥ**

**tvameva hāsyasi prāṇānadyāsmābhirhato yudhi**

Having produces anger in our great-soul cruel lord

You killed by us will abandon breaths today in fight.

utpādy (ṇijanta) stir up, arouse, produde | lyabanta

aham I | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

bhartṛ husband, lord | ṣaṣṭhī

khara harsh, cruel | ṣaṣṭhī

mahant great, large + ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive = mahātman great-self (**bahuvrīhi**) | tṛtīyā| **vigraha: mahānātman yasya tasya (mahātmanaḥ)**

tvam you | prathamā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

hā (3P) abandon | uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

prāṇaḥ the breath | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

adya (ind) today

aham I | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

hata killed | prathamā

yudh (f) battle | saptamī

**kā hi te śaktirekasya bahūnāṃ raṇamūrdhani**

**asmākamagrataḥ sthātuṃ kiṃ punaryoddhumāhave**

What’s your power to stand alone in front of many of us, how again stand in the battle?

tvam you | ṣaṣṭhī

hi (ind) indeed, surely

śaktiḥ (f) power, ability | prathamā

eka (adj) one | ṣaṣṭhī

bahu many | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

raṇam battle + mūrdhan (m) head, forefront (of battle) = raṇamūrdhan forefront of battle (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: raṇasya mūrdhan

aham I | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

agrataḥ (ind) in front of

sthā(1P) remain | tumannanta

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

yudh(4Ā) fight | tumannanta

āhavaḥ battle | saptamī

daśaratha > dāśarathiḥ (m) Rāma

sūrya > śauryam valor

man > manaḥ(n) mind

kakutstha > kākutsthaḥ epithet of Rāma

arth > arthaḥ use, value

vīra > vīryam valor

yudh > yudh (f) battlev

śak > śaktiḥ (f) power, ability

D.

**iti bruvāṇāste saṃrabdhāścikṣipustāni śūlāni rāghave paramadurjaye** – Speaking thus, they had threw these spears at the supreme invincible descendent of Raghu.

iti quotation mark

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | vartamāne kṛdanta, bahuvacana, prathamā

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

saṃrabdha infuriated | bahuvacana, prathamā

kṣip (6P) throw | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

śūlam lance, spear | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | saptamī

parama supreme + durjaya invincible= paramadurjaya supreme invincible (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī | vigraha: paramo durjayaḥ

**sa vīro na kṣaṇamapyudvijamānastāni caturdaśa parighasannibhāni śūlāni tāvadbhiriṣubhiściccheda tato niśācarāṃllakṣyīkṛtya mumoca rāghavo bāṇān** – He hero not even trembling cutted off those iron clubs-like fourteen spears with so many the arrows [and] having making the night-roamers his target Rāma released arrows.

tat (pr) he | prathamā

vīraḥ hero | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

kṣaṇaḥ a moment, instant | dvitīyā

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

ud+vij(6A) tremble | vartamāne kṛdanta

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, bahuvacana, prathamā

parighaḥ iron bar, a massive club + sannibha like = parighasannibha like a massive club (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | vigraha: sa iva parighaḥ

śūlam lance, spear | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

tāvat so many, as many | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

iṣuḥ (m) arrow | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

chid(7P) cut, cut off | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

niśācaraḥ night-roamer | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

lakṣyam target + kṛ(8p) do = lakṣyamkṛ to make target | lyabanta

muc(6P) release | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | prathamā

bāṇaḥ arrow | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

**ta iṣavo rākṣasānāṃ vakṣāṃsi vegena bhittvā valmīkāniva sarpā bhūmiṃ praviviśuḥ** -

those arrows having splitted demon’s chests entered the groud like snakes the ant hills.

tat (pr) he | bahuvacana, prathamā

iṣuḥ (m) arrow | bahuvacana, prathamā

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

vakṣaḥ (n) chest | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

vegaḥ (m) speed | tṛtīyā

bhid(7P) split, cleave | tvānta

valmīkaḥ ant hill | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

iva (ind) like, as

sarpaḥ snake | bahuvacana, prathamā

bhūmiḥ(f) | dvitīyā

pra+viś(6P) enter | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**pañcatvaṃ gateṣu niśācareṣu śurpanakhātīva trastā bhītā ca punarjanasthānaṃ gatvā bhrātaraṃ kharaṃ sarvaṃ jñāpayāmāsa** – When demons had gone to death, very frightened and afraid Śurpanakhā having gone to brother Khara and told him all.

pañcatvam dissolution, death | dvitīyā

gata gone | bahuvacana, saptamī, sati saptamī

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | bahuvacana, saptamī, sati saptamī

śūrpaṇakhā (prop) Śurpaṇakhā, sister of Rāvaṇa

atīva (ind) exceedingly, very

trasta frightened | strīliṅga, prathamā

bhīta afraid | strīliṅga, prathamā

ca (ind) and

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

janasthānam (prop) Janasthāna, portion of the Daṇḍakāraṇya, headquarters of Khara | dvitīyā

gam(1P) go | tvānta

bhrātṛ brother | prathamā

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā

sarva each, all, every | dvitīyā

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ, (ṇijanta)

**tanniśamya sa niśācaro’tyantaṃ kupitaḥ sandūṣaṇaṃ nāma senāpatimuddiśya kharaḥ kharavacanamavocat** – Having heard this he, night-roamer, very angry with one who named Dūṣaṇa, having pointed out to army’s lord, Khara said cruel words:

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

ni+śam(4P) hear, listen | lyabanta

tat (pr) he | prathamā

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | prathamā

atyantam (ind) exceedingly

kupita (adj) enraged, angry | prathamā

aham I | ekavacana, prathamā

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) +dūṣaṇaḥ name of a demon = with Dūṣaṇa (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvitīyā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

senā army + patiḥ(m) lord, husband = senāpatiḥ army’s lord (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: senāyāḥ pātiḥ

ud+diś(6P) point out | lyabanta

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā

khara harsh, cruel+ vacanam speech, words = cruel vacanam cruel words (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: kharaṃ vacanam

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**caturdaśa sahasrāṇi mama cittānuvartinām**

**rakṣasāṃ bhīmavegānāṃ samareṣvanivartinām**

Fourteen thousand demons obedient to my will having terrible speed and not turning bach in the battle

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

cittam thought, will + anuvartin obedient = cittānuvartin one who obedient to someone’s will (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: cittam anuvarti yasya saḥ

rakṣaḥ (n) rākṣasa | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

bhīma terrible + vegaḥ speed = bhīmavegaḥ one who has terrible speed (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: bhīmo vego yasya saḥ

samaraḥ battle | bahuvacana, saptamī

anivartin not turning back | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

**nīlajīmūtavarṇānaṃ ghorāṇāṃ krūrakarmaṇām**

**lokahiṃsāvihāriṇāṃ balināmugratejasām**

dark-colored, terrible, who does terrible things, injuring the world, strong, splendor in fierce.

nīla dark, blue-black + jīmūtaḥ cloud + varṇaḥ color, hue = nīlajīmūtavarṇaḥ dark-colored one (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: nīlajīmūtavarṇo yasya saḥ

ghora terrible, frightful | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

krūra cruel, terrible + karman(n) activity, religious act, grammatical object = krūrakarmaḥ one who acting terrible (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: krūrakarmāṇi yasya saḥ

lokaḥ world + hiṃsā violence, injury + vihārin delighting in = lokahiṃsāvihārin delighted in making injury in world (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: lokahiṃsāyāṃ vihārin

balin strong, powerful | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

ugra fierce, terrible + tejaḥ(n) splendor = ugratejas one who has splendor in fierce (**bahuvrīhi**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: ugratejo yasya saḥ

**senāṃ saṃyojaya saumyeti** – Cause to join army.

senā army | dvitīyā

sam+yuj(7P/A) join | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, loṭ

saumya gentle, pleasant; as a vocative, ‘my friend!’, ‘my good man!’

iti quotation mark

**tataḥ saṃprāptāyāṃ rākṣasasenāyāṃ rāghavāśrame mahadyuddhamabhūt** – Then when demon’s army arrived there was great battle in the Rāma’s hermitage.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

saṃprāpta arrived | sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

rākṣasaḥ demon + senā army = rākṣasasenā demon’s army (**tatpuruṣa**) | sataḥ ṣaṣṭhī

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma + aśramaḥ hermitage = rāghavāśramaḥ Rāma’s hermitage (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: rāghavasyāśramaḥ

mahant great, large | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

yudham battle | dvitīyā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**antato rāmeṇābhihatā niśācaracamūḥ sakharadūṣaṇā yathonmattagajayūthaṃ kupitasiṃhena** – Finally demon’s army with Khara and Dūṣaṇa were annihilated by Rāma like herd of mad elephants by angry lion.

antataḥ(ind) finally

rāmaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

abhihata slain, annihilated | strīliṅga, prathamā

camūḥ (f) army | prathamā

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + kharaḥ (prop) + dūṣaṇaḥ name of a demon = sakharadūṣaṇā one who is with Khara and Dūṣaṇa (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: kharadūṣaṇena saha yena sā

unmatta crazy, drunk, maddened + gajaḥ elephant + yūtham herd, group = unmattagajayūtham herd consist of mad elephants (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: umattagajāṇāṃ yūtham

kupita (adj) enraged, angry + siṃhaḥ lion = kupitasiṃhaḥ angry lion (**karmadhāraya**) | tṛtīya | vigraha: kupitaḥ siṃhaḥ

**sarveṣāṃ daṇḍakāraṇyasthitānāṃ rākṣasānāmeka evākampano nāma kathamapi jīvanduḥkhārto laṅkāṃ kathaṃcitprāpya rākṣasādhirājaṃ daśagrīvaṃ vaiśravaṇaṃ rāvaṇamupagamya kharadūṣaṇavināśanaṃ nivedayāñcakāra** – There was somehow one Akampana of all the inhabitants-demons of Daṇḍaka-forest which somehow, afflicted by sorrow, had came to Laṅkā, then he came to the demon’s king with ten necks, son of Viśravaṇa, Rāvaṇa, and told him about destruction of Khara and Dūṣaṇa.

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest + sthita standing; stabilized= daṇḍakāraṇyasthita standing in the Daṇḍaka-forest (**tatpuruṣa**) | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: daṇḍakaraṇye sthita

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

eka one | prathamā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

akampanaḥ | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

katham (ind) how? in what way?

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

duḥkham sorrow, misery + ārta afflicted by = duḥkhārtaḥ afflicted with sorrow (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: duḥkhenārta

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital | dvitīyā

pra+āp(5P) obtain, receive, get, come, arrived | lyabanta

rākṣasaḥ demon + adhirājaḥ overlord, king = rākṣasādhirājaḥ demon lord (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rākṣasāṇām adhirājaḥ

daśagrīvaḥ ‘having ten necks;’ epithet of Rāvaṇa | dvitīyā

vaiśravaṇaḥ (prop) son of Viśravaṇa | dvitīyā

rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa | dvitīyā

upa+gam(1P) approach | lyabanta

kharaḥ (prop) + dūṣaṇaḥ name of a demon + vināśanam destruction= kharadūṣaṇavināśanam destruction of Khara and Dūṣaṇa (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: kharadūṣaṇasya vināśanam

ni+vid(2P) be informed (ṇijanta – nivedaya, with dative) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, liṭ

raghu > rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu

pancan > pañcatvam dissolution, death

kup > kupita (adj) enraged, angry

cint > cittam thought, will

ghur > ghora terrible, frightful

vihāra > vihārin delighting in

yudh > yudham battle

viśravaṇa > vaiśravaṇaḥ (prop) son of Viśravaṇa

vinaś > vināśanam destruction

E.

mahiḥaḥ (m) (buffalo) –a (adj) (related to or coming from buffalo) > māhiṣa

mahiḥaḥ (m) (buffalo) –tva (n) (state of being buffalo) > mahitva

pūruḥ (m prop) (Pūru) –a (m) (son or descendant of Pūru) > pauravaḥ

tyaj (1P) (abandon) –a (m) (renunciation) > tyāgaḥ

tyaj (1P) (abandon) –ya (adj) (to be abandoned) > tyājya

muc (6P) (release) –ti (f) (release, liberation) > muktiḥ

vac (2P) (speak) –tra (n) (organ of speech) > vaktram

vac (2P) (speak) –ta (adj) (spoken) > ukta

himavant (m prop) (Himālayan mountain) –a (adj) (related to, coming from Himālaya) > haimavata

alasa (adj) (lazy) –ya (n) (laziness) > ālasyam

gaṅgā (f prop) (the Ganges) –ey (m) (son of the Ganges) > gāṅgeyaḥ

vyāsaḥ (m prop) (Vyāsa) –ika (m) (son of Vyāsa) > vaiyāsikaḥ

dūtaḥ (m) (messenger) –ya (n) (office of messenger) > dautyam

pra+viś (6P) (enter) –a (m) (entrance) > praveśaḥ

pra+viś (6P) (enter) –ana (n) (entrance) > praveśanam

jan (4Ā) (be born) –man (n) (birth) > janman

jan (4Ā) (be born) –ti (f) (birth) > jāti

upaguḥ (m prop) (Upagu) –a (m) son of Upagu) > aupagavaḥ

cint (10P) (think) –ā (f) (thought, anxiety) > cintā

F.

bodhāya jāto ‘smi jagaddhitārthamantyā bhavotpattiriyaṃ mameti

caturdiśaṃ siṃhagatirvilokya vāṇīṃ ca bhavyārthakarīmuvāca

For the enlightenment I was born for the world well-being, this is my last birth in the world, so, having look at the four directions gaiting like a lion he said speech with the purpose of doing fortunate.

bodhaḥ enlightenment | caturthī

jāta born, arisen | prathamā

as(2P) be | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

jagat (n) the world, universe +hitam benefit, well-being + artham (ind) – (at end of a compound) for the world well-being (**some compound**) | ind | **vigraha: ???**

antya final, last | prathamā

bhavaḥ existence, worldly existence, the world + utpattiḥ (f) birth = bhavotpattiḥ birth in the world (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: bhava utpattiḥ

ayam (pr) that | strīliṅga, prathamā

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

iti quotation mark

diś (f) direction, cardinal point, quarter | dvitīyā

siṃhaḥ lion +gatiḥ (f) gait = siṃhgatiḥ one who has a lion’s gait (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: siṃhgatir yasya saḥ

vi+lok(10P) look at, peceive | lyabanta

vāṇī speech | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

bhavya true, capable (of perceiving truth), fortunate + artham (ind) – (at end of a compound) for the world well-being + kara (adj; f –i) – at end of compound ‘does, makes of causes’ = bhavyārthakarī aiming at the doing fortunate (**some compond**) | dvitīyā | vigraha:

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

bodhāya > bodhaḥ > budh(4Ā), -a, kṛt > caturthī, ekavacana, puṃliṅga

jātaḥ > jāta > jan(4Ā), -a, kṛt > prathamā, ekavacana, puṃliṅga

hita > hitam > dhā(3P), -a, kṛt > in compound

antyā > antya > antaḥ, ya, taddhita > prathamā, ekavacana, strīliṅga

bhavaḥ > bhavaḥ > bhū(1P), -a, kṛt > in compound

utpattiḥ > utpattiḥ > ut+pad(4Ā), -ti, kṛt > in compound

diśam > diś > diś(3P), kvip > in compound

gatiḥ > gatiḥ > gam(1P), -ti, kṛt > in compound

vilokya > vi+lok(10P) > kṛt > lyabanta

vāṇīm > vāṇī > van, -a, taddhita, -ī > dvitīyā, ekavacana, strīliṅga

bhavya > bhavya > bhavaḥ, -ya, taddhita > in compound

karīm > kara > kṛ, -a, kṛt, ī > in compound

**21**

A.

**janasthānasthitā rājanrākṣasā bahavo hatāḥ**

**kharaśca nihataḥ saṃkhye kathaṃcidahamāgataḥ**

When I came there were many killed demons in Janasthāna, and Khara also was slained in the battle.

janasthānam (prop) Janasthāna, portion of the Daṇḍakāraṇya, headquarters of Khara + sthita standing; stabilized= janasthānasthita standing in the Janasthāna (**tatpuruṣa**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | vigraha: janasthāne sthita

rājan(m) king | sambodhana

rākṣasaḥ demon | bahuvacana, prathamā

bahu many | bahuvacana, prathamā

hata killed | bahuvacana, prathamā

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā | prathamā

ca (ind) and

nihata slain | prathamā

saṃkyam battle | saptamī

kathaṃcit (ind) somehow

aham I | prathamā

ā+gam (1P) come | bhūte kṛdanta, prathamā

**ityucyamāno 'kampanena daśagrīvaḥ pralayāgniriva jājvalyamānaḥ kopāt kairmaraṇamicchadbhiramarairhataḥ svajana iti jijñāsurabhūt** – Daśagrīva hearing this from Akampana was like fire of cosmic dissolution, blazing with anger he was wanted to know by what a seeking-death gods was killed his kin.

vac (2P) speak | prathamā, karmaṇi prayoga, vartamāne kṛdanta

akampanaḥ | tṛtīyā

daśagrīvaḥ ‘having ten necks;’ epithet of Rāvaṇa | prathamā

pralayaḥ cosmic dissolution + agniḥ (m) fire = pralayāgniḥ fire of cosmic dissolution (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: pralayasyāgniḥ

iva (ind) like, as

jval(1Ā) shine, blaze | prathamā, yaṅanta, vartamāne kṛdanta

kopaḥ anger | pañcamī

maraṇam death, dying

iṣ (6P) desire, wish want | ṣaṣṭhī, bahuvacana, vartamāne kṛdanta,

amara immortal; a god

hata killed | prathamā

svajanaḥ kin | prathamā

iti quotation mark

jñā(9P) know | sannanta, prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**tato ‘dvitīyena kenacid balavatā dhanuṣmatā manuṣyeṇa sarvamidaṃ kṛtamiti vacanamākarṇya vaiśravaṇo dāśaratherhanane manaścakre makṣikāhanane krīḍadbālaka iva** –Then hearing all that was made by some unique mighty man with a bow, made up his mind to kill Dāśaratha like playing boy kills a fly.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

advitīya unique | tṛtīyā

balavant mighty | tṛtīyā

dhanuṣmant (adj; m, n) having a bow | tṛtīyā

manuṣyaḥ mortal, human | tṛtīyā

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

ayam (pr) this, that | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

kṛta done, made | prathamā

iti quotation mark

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

ā+karṇay (nāmadhātu) hear | lyabanta

vaiśravaṇaḥ (prop) son of Viśravaṇa | dvitīyā

dāśarathiḥ (m) Rāma | ṣaṣṭhī

hananam killing | saptamī

manaḥ(n) mind + kṛ (8P) do, make = manaskṛ make up one’s mind to | cvi, taddhita

makṣikā fly, mosquito | tṛtīyā

krīḍ (1P) play, amuse oneself | prathamā, vartamane kṛdanta

bālakaḥ boy, young man | prathamā

iva (ind) like, as

**gamiṣyāmi janasthānaṃ rāmaṃ hantuṃ salakṣmaṇamiti bhāṣamāṇe laṅkādhipatau kampanakampitākampana idaṃ vakraṃ vacanamavocat** – “I will go to Janasthāna to kill Rama and Lakṣmaṇa” – while king of Laṅkā was saying so, Akampana trembling with fear said this crooked words:

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

janasthānam (prop) Janasthāna, portion of the Daṇḍakāraṇya, headquarters of Khara | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | tumannanta

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) = salakṣmaṇaḥ (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: lakṣmaṇena saha saḥ

iti quotation mark

bhāṣ (1Ā) speak, say, address | vartamāne kṛdanta, sati saptamī

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital + adhipatiḥ ruler = laṅkādhipatiḥ Laṅkā ruler (**tatpuruṣa**) | sati saptamī | vigraha: laṅkāyā adhipatiḥ

kampanam tremor, shaking + kampita trembling + akampanaḥ | prathamā = kampanakampitākampanaḥ trembling with tremor Akampana (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: kampanakampito ‘kampanaḥ

idam(n) this

vakra crooked | dvitīyā

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**na hi rāmo daśagrīva śakyo jetuṃ raṇe tvayā**

**rakṣasāṃ vāpi lokena svargaḥ pāpajanairiva**

O, Daśagrīva, Rāma cannot be defeated in fight by you, like heaven cannot be defeated by army of demons.

na (ind) negative particle

hi (ind) indeed, surely

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

daśagrīvaḥ ‘having ten necks;’ epithet of Rāvaṇa | sambodhana

śakya (with infinitive) capable of being… (karmaṇi) | prathamā

ji(1P) win | tumannanta

raṇam battle | saptamī

tvam you | tṛtīyā

rakṣaḥ (n) rākṣasa | bahuvacana, ṣaṣṭhī

vā (ind) or (placed after words like ca)

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

lokaḥ world; host, army, people | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

svargaḥ heaven | prathamā

pāpam sin, evil; (adj) evil, nasty + ja (at end of cmpd.) born from, produced + bāṣpaḥ tears + binduḥ (m) drop, spot = praharṣaja born from evil (**tatpuruṣa**) | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā | vigraha: pāpāj ja

iva (ind) like, as

**na taṃ vadhyamahaṃ manye sarvairdevāsurairapi**

**ayaṃ tasya vadhopāyastanmamaikamanāḥ śṛṇu**

I don’t think he to be killed by all the gods and demons, there are means for killing him, listen to me attentively.

na (ind) negative particle

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

vadhya to be killed | dvitīyā

aham I | prathamā

man (4Ā) think | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

devaḥ god + asuraḥ demon, titan = devāsuraḥ gods and demons (**dvandva**) | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā | vigraha: devāḥ asurāḥśca

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

ayam (pr) this, that | prathamā

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

vadhaḥ killing, slaughter + upāyaḥ means, device, stratagem =vadhopāyaḥ killing’s means (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: vadhasyopāyaḥ

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā, napuṃsakaliṅga

aham I | ṣaṣṭḥī

ekamanaḥ having an attentive mind | pumliṅga, prathamā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

**bhāryā tasyottamā loke sītā nāma sumadhyamā**

**śyāmā samavibhaktāṅgī strīratnaṃ ratnabhūṣitā**

He has a wife, supreme in the world, by name Sītā, woman with a beautiful waist, dark, woman of symmetrical limbs, jewel among women, ornamed by jewels.

bhāryā wife | prathamā

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

uttama supreme, excellent | strīliṅga, prathamā

lokaḥ world | saptamī

sītā (prop) | prathamā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

sumadhyamā woman with beautiful waist | prathamā

śyāma dark | strīliṅga, prathamā

samavibhaktāṅgī woman of symmetrical limbs | prathamā

strī woman + ratnam jewel = strīratnam jewel among women (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: strīṣu ratnam

ratnam jewel + bhūṣita ornamented = ratnabhūṣita ornamented by jewels (**tatpuruṣa**) | strīliṅga, prathamā | vigraha: ratnena bhūṣita

**tasyāpahara bhāryāṃ tvaṃ taṃ pramathya mahāvane**

**sītayā rahitaḥ kāmī rāmō hāsyati jīvitam**

You abduct his wife harassing him in the great forest, devoid of Sītā, lover Rāma will abandon life.

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, ṣaṣṭhī, ekavacana

apa+hṛ(1P) abduct | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

bhāryā wife | dvitīyā

tvam you | prathamā

tat (pr) he | puṃliṅga, dvitīyā, ekavacana

pra+math(1P) harass, tornment, annoy | lyabanta

mahant great, large +vanam forest = mahāvanaṃ great forest (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī

sītā (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

rahita devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound) | prathamā

kāmin (m) lover | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

hā(3P) abandon | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

jīvitam life | dvitīyā

**Summary**:

akampanaḥ sītāyā apaharaṇaṃ daśagrīvaṃ bravīti

B.

**tattu mūrkhavacanaṃ kāmamūrcchitāya daśagrīvāyārocata** – howewer these stupied words pleased Daśagrīva stupefied by desire

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

tu (ind) but

mūrkhaḥ fool + vacanam speech, words = mūrkhavacanam fool words (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: mūrkhaṃ vacanam

kāmaḥ desire + mūrcchita stupefied, senseless = kāmamūrcchitā stupefied by desire (**tatpuruṣa**) | caturthī | vigraha: kāmeṇa mūrcchitā

daśagrīvaḥ ‘having ten necks;’ epithet of Rāvaṇa | caturthī

ruc(1Ā) to be pleasing [to… (object in caturthī)] | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṇ

**tathā hi**

**bāḍhaṃ kalyaṃ gamiṣyāmyekaḥ sārathinā saha**

**ānayiṣyāmi vaidehīmimāṃ hṛṣṭo mahāpurīm**

Thus indeed a good idea! I will go at daybreak alone with my charioteer, being delighted, bring Sītā to this great city.

tathā (ind) thus, so

hi (ind) indeed, surely

bāḍham (ind) excellent! good idea!

kalyam (ind) at daybreak

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

eka one | prathamā

sārathiḥ (m) charioteer | tṛtīyā

ā+nī(1P) bring, fetch | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

vaidehī (prop) “lady fromVideha”, Sītā | dvitīyā

ayam (pr) this, that | dvitīyā

hṛṣṭa delighted | prathamā

mahant great, large + purī city= mahāpurī great city (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: mahātī purī

**ityuktvā prātaśca kharayuktaṃ rathamāruhya sakhyurmārīcanāmnaḥ kasyacana kāmarūpiṇo niśācarasya nivāsasthānaṃ manovegena yayau** – Having said this in the morning, having ascending to the donkey-drawn chariot he rode with mind’s speed to the dwelling place of some demon friend by name Mārīca that could change his form.

iti quotation mark

vac (2P) speak | tvānta

prātaḥ (=prātar) (ind) in the morning

kharaḥ (prop) Khara, a great rākṣasa chief, brother of Rāvaṇa and Śūrpaṇakhā; ass, donkey + yukta joined, furnished with; proper = kharayukta joined with donkey (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: khareṇa yukta

rathaḥ chariot | dvitīyā

ā+ruh(1P) ascend (to) | lyabanta

sakhi (m) friend | ṣaṣṭhī

mārīcaḥ (m prop) name of a rākṣasa + nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada) = mārīcanāmā named Mārīca (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: mārīco nāma

kāmarūpin taking any form at will | ṣaṣṭhī

niśācaraḥ night-roamer | ṣaṣṭhī

nivāsaḥ dwelling + sthānam place = nivāsasthānam dwelling place (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: nivāsasya sthānam

manaḥ(n) mind + vegaḥ speed = manovegaḥ (**tatpuruṣa**) mind’s speed | tṛtīyā | **vigraha:** manaso vegaḥ

i(2P) go | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

yā(2P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**tvayā sītāpahartavyetyukto mārīcaḥ saṃtrastamanā evāmabravīt** – “Sītā should be stolen by you”, so adressed, Mārīca said this with fear in mind:

tvam you | tṛtīyā

sītā (prop) | prathamā

apa+hṛ(1P) abduct | kṛtya, strīliṅga, prathamā

iti quotation mark

ukta spoken, spoken to, addressed | prathamā

mārīcaḥ (m prop) name of a rākṣasa | prathamā

saṃtrasta terrified + manaḥ (n) mind, mental faculty = saṃtrastamanāḥ one who has mind in fear (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: saṃtraste mano yasya saḥ

evam(ind) thus, in this way

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**sakhe kiṃ bhaṇasi** – Friend, what are you talking about?

sakhi (m) friend | sambodhana

bhaṇ(1P) say | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

**rāghavaśauryaṃ na jānāsi kim** – Don’t you know Rāma’s valor?

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma + śauryam valor = rāghavaśauryam Rāma’s valor (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rāghavasya śauryam

na (ind) negative particle

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

**sītāmapahareti vadaṃstvaṃ laṅkāṃ rāghavakopāgninā dagdhāṃ didṛkṣurasi** – While you saying “steal Sītā”, are you wishing to see burning Lāṅkā by fire of Rāma’s anger?

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

apa+hṛ(1P) abduct | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

vad (1P) speak | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

tvam you | prathamā

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital | dvitīyā

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu + kopaḥ anger, rage + agniḥ (m) fire = rāghavakopāgniḥ fire from Rāma’s anger (**tatpuruṣa**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: rāghavakopād agniḥ

dah(1P) burn | bhūte kṛdanta, strīliṅga, dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, prathamā, sannanta

as(2P) be | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

**prasīda laṅkeśvara rākṣasendra laṅkāṃ prasanno bhava sādhu gaccha**

**tvaṃ sveṣu dāreṣu ramasva nityaṃ rāmaḥ sabhāryo ramatāṃ vaneṣu**

O Laṅkā’a king, best among demons, be pleased to be calm and go straight to Laṅkā,

let you enjoy among your wifes constantly, let Rāmā enjoy with wife in the forest.

pra+sad(1P) be pleased, appeased, be pacified | ecavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital + īśvaraḥ lord, god = laṅkeśvaraḥ lord of Lāṅkā (**tatpuruṣa**) | sambodhana | vigraha: laṅkāyā īśvaraḥ

rākṣasaḥ demon + indraḥ (at the end of compound) lord of, best of = rākṣasendraḥ best among demons (tatpuruṣa) | sambodhana | vigraha: rākṣaseṣvīndraḥ

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital | dvitīyā

prasanna calm | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

sādhu (ind) directly, straight

gam(1P) go | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

tvam you | prathamā

sva one’e own (declined like para, but optionally follows masculini) | bahuvacana, saptamī

dāraḥ (m; occurs only in plural) | bahuvacana, saptamī

ram(1Ā) enjoy, make love | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

nityam (ind) always, constantly

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + bhāryā wife = sabhāryaḥ one, who is with his wife (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: bhāryāyai saha saḥ

ram(1Ā) enjoy, make love | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, loṭ

vanam forest | bahuvacana, saptamī

**samyagjānāmi rāmasya ghoraṃ parākramaṃ yataḥ purāhaṃ hataprāya āsamanena mahātmanā** – I know well Rāma’s terrible valor, since long ago I was nearly dead by this great soul.

samyak (ind) properly, fully

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

rāmaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

ghora terrible, frightful | dvitīyā

parākramaḥ valor | dvitīyā

yataḥ since

purā (ind) previously, long ago

aham I | prathamā

hata killed + prāya for the most part, generally, nearly (at end of compound) = hataprāyaḥ nearly killed (**some compound**) | prathamā | vigraha: hataḥ prāyaḥ

as(2P) be | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, laṅ

ayam (pr) this, that | puṃliṅga, tṛtīyā

mahant great, large + ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive = mahātman great-self (**bahuvrīhi**) | tṛtīyā| **vigraha: mahānātman yasya tena (mahātmanā)**

**ata evādhunā** – From this, now

ataḥ (ind) from this, hence, therefore

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

adhunā (ind) now, at present

**rakārādīni nāmāni rāmatrastasya rāvaṇa**

**ratnāni ca rathāścaiva vitrāsaṃ janayanti me**

O, Rāvaṇa, words beginning with letter ‘r’, jewels and chariots producing in me, frightened-by-Rāma, fear.

rakāraḥ the syllable ‘ra’, the letter ‘r’ + ādiḥ (m) beginning = rakārādiḥ one beginning with letter r (dvandva) | bahuvacana, prathamā

nāman (n) name | bahuvacana, prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) + trasta frightened = rāmatrastaḥ frightened by Rāma (**tatpuruṣa**) | ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: rāmeṇa trastaḥ

rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa | sambodhana

ratnam jewel | bahuvacana, prathamā

ca (ind) and

rathaḥ chariot | bahuvacana, prathamā

ca (ind) and

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

vitrāsaḥ terror | dvitīyā

jan(4Ā) be born, arise | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

**avadhūya tu tadvākyaṃ kṣamaṃ yuktaṃ hitāvaham**

**mṛtyunā prerito rājā vākyaṃ paruṣamabravīt**

However, having shook off this competent, proper, bringing benefits speech, king, urged by death said this harsh words:

ava+dhū(5P) shake off, disregard | lyabanta

tu (ind) but

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

vākyam speech | dvitīyā

kṣama able, competent | dvitīyā

yukta joined, furnished or endowed with (with tṛtīyā or compound); proper | dvitīyā

hitaḥ welfare, benefit + āvaha bringing, conveying (common at end of compound) hitāvaha bringing benefits (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: hitaṃ āvaha

mṛtyuḥ (n) death | tṛtīyā

prerita urged, impelled | prathamā

rājan(m) king | prathamā

vākyam speech | dvitīyā

paruṣa harsh | dvitīyā

brū(2Ā) speak, tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

**mama vacanamakurvāṇaṃ tvāṃ hanmi** – I kill you who is not making my words.

aham I | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | vartamane kṛdanta, ātmanepada, dvitīyā

tvam you | dvitīyā

han(2P) kill | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa

**yadi jijīviṣurasi śṛṇu madīyāmājñām** – If you wanne be live, listen to my order.

yadi (ind) if

jīv (1P) live, survive | ekavacana, prathamā, sannanta

as(2P) be | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

śru (5P) hear, hear about | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

aham I | taddhita, prathamā, strīliṅga

ājñā order, command | dvitīyā

**Summary:**

mārīco rāvaṇaṃ bhāyayati

C.

**sauvarṇastvaṃ mṛgo bhūtvā citro rajatabindubhiḥ**

**āśrame tasya rāmasya sītāyāḥ pramukhe cara**

**pralobhayitvā vaidehīṃ yatheṣṭaṃ gantumarhasi**

Having been a golden deer spotted with silver’s spot, you should wander in this Rāma’s heritage before Sītā’s eyes, having infatuated her you may go where you wish.

sauvarṇa golden | prathamā

tvam you | prathamā

mṛgaḥ deer | prathamā

bhū (1P) be, become | tvānta

citra spotted, speckled | prathamā

rajatam silver + binduḥ (m) drop, spot = rajatabindu silver’s spot (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā | vigraha: rajataṃ binduḥ

āśramaḥ hermitage | saptamī

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

rāmaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

sītā (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

pramukhe (ind) in front of, before the eyes of

car(1P) move, wander | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

pralobhay (ṇijanta of pra+lubh) infatuate | tvānta

vaidehī (prop) “lady fromVideha”, Sītā | dvitīyā

yatheṣṭam (ind) according to desire, as you wish

gam(1P) go | tumannanta

arh(1P) to be worthy or capable | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa

**tvāṃ hi māyāmayaṃ dṛṣṭvā kāñcanaṃ jātavismayā**

**ānayainamiti kṣipraṃ rāmam vakṣyati maithilī**

Having seen you golden, consisting of magic, Sītā, who has arisen amazement, will say to Rāmā: “Bring me this immediately!”

tvam you | dvitīyā

hi (ind) indeed, surely

māyā illusion, magic | taddhita, consisting of magic | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

kāñcana golden | dvitīyā

jāta born, arisen + vismayaḥ amazement = jātavismayā she, who has arisen amazement (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: jāto vismayaḥ yasyāḥ sā

ā+nī(1P) bring, fetch | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

enam = tat (pr) | dvitīyā

iti quotation mark

kṣipram (ind) quickly, immediately

rāmaḥ (prop) | dvitīyā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

maithilī lady of Mithilā, i.e., Sītā

**apakrāntē ca kākutsthe dūraṃ gatvāpyudāhara**

**hā sīte lakṣmaṇetyevaṃ rāmavākyānurūpakam**

When Rāma will be gone away too far, call out in this way, imitating Rāma’a voice: “Ah, Sītā, Lakṣmaṇa”.

apakrānta gone away, lured away | sati saptamī

ca (ind) and

kākutsthaḥ epithet of Rāma | sati saptamī

dūram (ind) far

gam(1P) go | tvānta

api (ind) also, too, even

ud+ā+hṛ(1P) announce, call out | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

hā (ind) “Ah” expressing grief

sītā (prop) | sambodhana

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | sambodhana

iti quotation mark

evam(ind) thus, in this way

rāmaḥ (prop) + vākyam speech + anurūpaka like, the same as = rāmavākyānurūpaka same as Rāma’s voice (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rāmavākyam anurūpaka

**tacchrutvā rāmapadavīṃ sītayā ca pracoditaḥ**

**anugacchati saṃbhrāntaḥ saumitrirapi sauhṛdāt**

Having heard that, confused Lakṣmaṇa follow Rāma’s path because of friendship and urged by Sītā.

tat that | napuṃsakaliṅga

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

rāmaḥ (prop) + padavī path; with anu+gam, follow in someone’s footsteps = rāmapadavī Rāma’s path (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rāmasya padavī

sītā (prop) | tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

pracodita urged | prathamā

anu+gam(1P) follow | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

saṃbhrānta confused | prathamā

saumitriḥ (m prop) Saumitri, son of Sumitrā, Lakṣmaṇa | prathamā

api (ind) also, too, even;

sauhṛdam friendship | pañcamī

**apakrānte ca kākutsthe lakṣmaṇe ca yathāsukham**

**ānayiṣyāmi vaidehīṃ mahāvyāghro mṛgīmiva**

When Rāma and Lakṣmaṇa were gone away, I will bring Sītā with pleasure, like great lion do female deer.

apakrānta gone away, lured away | sati saptamī

ca (ind) and

kākutsthaḥ epithet of Rāma | sati saptamī

lakṣmaṇaḥ (prop) | sati saptamī

ca (ind) and

yathāsukham (ind) according to pleasure

ā+nī(1P) bring, fetch | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

vaidehī (prop) “lady fromVideha”, Sītā | dvitīyā

mahant great, large + vyāghraḥ tiger (at end of cmpd. = “best of”) = mahāvyāghraḥ great tiger (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: mahān vyāghraḥ

mṛgī female deer | dvitīyā

iva (ind) like, as

**rāmarāvaṇayorubhayoḥ samaṃ prabhāvaṃ vijñāyeto vyāghrastatastaṭīti paryokulo mārīcaḥ kathamapi bharturvacanamaṅgīcakāra** – Having realised a serious dilemma that both Rāma and Rāvaṇa equal in power, frightened Mārīca agreed to lord’s words.

ubha both (used only in dual) | ṣaṣṭhī

rāmaḥ (prop) + rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa = rāmarāvaṇau Rāma and Rāvaṇa (**dvandva**) | dvivacana, ṣaṣṭhī | vigraha: rāmo rāvaṇaśca

sama same, equal | dvitīyā

prabhāvaḥ power | dvitīyā

vi+jñā(9Ā) realize | lyabanta

ito vyāghrastatastatī (idiom) on one side a tiger, on the other a precipice, i.e. a serious dilemma

paryokula frightened, confused | prathamā

mārīcaḥ (m prop) name of a rākṣasa | prathamā

bhartṛ husband, lord | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | dvitīyā

aṅgīkṛ (8P) accept, agree to | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**tato daśagrīveṇa saha daṇḍakāraṇyaṃ gatvātimanoharaṃ mṛgarūpamāsthāyetastato vicaranrāmāśramamājagāma** – Accompanied by Rāvaṇa, having gone to the Daṇḍaka-forest, having took form of very charming deer, he were wandering here and there, then came to Rāma’s hermitage.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

daśagrīvaḥ ‘having ten necks;’ epithet of Rāvaṇa | tṛtīyā

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment)

daṇḍakam, daṇḍakaḥ (prop) name of a forest + araṇyam forest = daṇḍakāraṇyam Daṇḍaka-forest (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī | **vigraha: daṇḍakam araṇyam**

gam(1P) go | tvānta

ati (and) a prefix used with adjectives and adverbs meaning ‘very’, ‘too’, ‘excessively’

manohara charming, fascinating | dvitīyā

mṛgaḥ deer + rūpam form, beauty = mṛgarūpam deer’s form (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: mṛgasya rūpam

ā+sthā(1P) assume, have rocource to, take | lyabanta

itaḥ - tataḥ here…there

vi+car(1P) think about, reflect; wander | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) + aśramaḥ hermitage = rāmāśramaḥ Rāma’s hermitage (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rāmasyāśramaḥ

ā+gam (1P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

D.

1. Oh friend! Rāvaṇa is to be killed because of his being a rākṣasa – **aho sakhe rāvaṇo rākṣasatvena hantavyaḥ**

aho “Aha!”

sakhi (m) friend | sambodhana

rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa | prathamā

rākṣasatva | tṛtīyā

han (2P) kill, strike | kṛtya, prathamā

2. Look! Regarding the son of Daśaratha as a fly (use cvi pratyaya), the foolish lord of Laṅkā, impelled by Death, is coming to the āśram with Mārīca as a companion (lit., “as second”)

**paśyata | dāśarathiṃ makṣikīkṛtya apaṇḍito laṅkeśvaro mṛtyunā prerita āśramaṃ mārīcadvitīyo gacchati**

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | bahuvacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

dāśarathiḥ (m) Rāma | dvitīyā

makṣikā fly, mosquito + kṛ(8P) do = makṣikīkṛ to treat someone like a fly | lyabanta

apaṇḍita foolish | prathamā

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital + īśvaraḥ lord, god = laṅkeśvaraḥ lord of Lāṅkā (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: laṅkāyā īśvaraḥ

mṛtyuḥ (n) death | tṛtīyā

prerita urged, impelled | prathamā

āśramaḥ hermitage | dvitīyā

mārīcaḥ (m prop) name of a rākṣasa + dvitīya second = mārīcadvitīyaḥ one who accompanied by mārīca (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: mārīcena saha yasya saḥ

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṭ

3. When the fair-waisted daughter of Janaka was abducted by the night-roamer, Rāma, thinking, «How can I live deprived of the lovely lady of Videha?” was afflicted with great sorrow.

**yadā sumadhyamā jānakī niśācareṇa apahriyata kathaṃ sukumāravaidehīhīno jīveyam iti cintayan rāmo mahāśokapīḍitābhavat**

sumadhyama fair-waisted | prathamā

jānakī daughter of Janaka | prathamā

niśācarah Lit. “night roamer,” a rākṣasa | bahuvacana, prathamā

apa+hṛ(1P) abduct | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ, karmaṇi prayoga

katham (ind) how? in what way?

aham I | prathamā

sukumāra lovely + vaidehī (prop) “lady fromVideha”, Sītā + hīna devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound)= rahita devoid of, missing (esp. at end of compound); example jalarahita without water = sukumāravaidehīhīna one who devoid of sukumārā vaidehī (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: sukumāravaidehī vina saḥ

jīv (1P) live, survive | ekavacana, uttamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

iti quotation mark

cint (10P) think, consider | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

mahant great, large + śokaḥ grief, sorrow + pīḍita afflicted, oppressed =mahāśokapīḍitaḥ one who is oppressed by great grief (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: mahāśokena pīḍitaḥ

bhū (1P) be, become | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

4. Doubtlessly, the demon, assuming the form of a golden deer by means of magic, walked the path to the āśram. When he arrived there, he revealed his true form: tall as a mountain, bearing weapons, and dark as a cloud at the time of the cosmic dissolution.

**asaṃśayaṃ rākṣasaḥ kāñcanamṛgarūpaṃ māyopāyena āsthāya āśramapadavīṃ jagāma | yadā sas tatra prāpnot sas tasya satyarūpaṃ jñāpayāñcakāra | tuṅgagiriḥ śastrabhṛc ca jīmūtanīlaḥ pralayakāla iva**

asaṃśayam (ind) doubtlessly

rākṣasaḥ demon | prathamā

kāñcana golden + mṛgaḥ deer + rūpam form, beauty = kāñcanamṛgarūpam golden deer’s form (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: kāñcanamṛgasya rūpam

māyā illusion, magic + upāyaḥ means, device, stratagem =māyopāyaḥ magic means (**tatpuruṣa**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: māyāyā upāyaḥ

ā+sthā(1P) assume, have rocource to, take | lyabanta

āśramaḥ hermitage + padavī path; with anu+gam, follow in someone’s footsteps = āśramapadavī path to āśrama (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: āśramaṃ padavī

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamamapuruṣa, liṭ

yadā (ind) when, whenever

tat (pr) he | prathamā

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

pra+āp(5P) obtain, receive, get, come, arrived | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

tat (pr) he | prathamā

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

satya real, true; (n) truth, reality + rūpam form, beauty = satyarūpam true form (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: satyaṃ rūpam

jñā(9P) know | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, lit, ṇijanta

tuṅga tall + giriḥ (m) mountain = tuṅgagiriḥ tall mountain (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: tuṅgaḥ giriḥ

śastrabhṛt (m) bearing weapons

ca (ind) and

jīmūtaḥ cloud + nīla dark, blue-black = jīmūtanīlaḥ one dark-colored one (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: jīmūta iva nīla saḥ

pralayaḥ cosmic dissolution + kālaḥ time = pralaykālaḥ time of cosmic dissolution (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: pralayasya kālaḥ

iva (ind) like, as

5. The dwelling shone with a bright light, but from within a harsh voice called out, “I am the demon Bhagnāṅga, mighty and valorous, destroyer of many armies! Depart to save your lives!”

**nivāsa ujjvalaprakāśeṇa rarāja tu antarāt paruṣasvana udājahāretyaham asmi bhagnāṅgo rākṣaso balavāñ chauryavāṃśca bahusenānāśako rakṣituṃ yuṣmatjīvitāni nirgacchata**

nivāsaḥ dwelling | prathamā

ujjvala bright + prakāśaḥ light = ujjvalaprakāśaḥ bright light (**karmadhāraya**) | tṛtīyā | vigraha: ujjvalaḥ prakāśaḥ

rāj(1P / Ā) shine | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

tu (ind) but

antarāt (ind) from within

paruṣa harsh + svanaḥ sound, cry + paruṣasvanaḥ harsh voice (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: paruṣaḥ svanaḥ

ud+ā+hṛ(1P) announce, call out | ekavacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

iti quotation mark

aham I | prathamā

as (2P) be | ecavacana, uttamapuruṣa

rākṣasaḥ demon | prathamā

balavant mighty | prathamā

śauryam valor | taddhita śauryavant valorous | prathamā

ca (ind) and

bahu many + senā army + nāśakaḥ destroyer = bahusenānāśakaḥ destroyer of many armies (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: bahusenānāṃ nāśakaḥ

rakṣ(1P) save, protect | tumannanta

tvam you + jīvitam life = yuṣmatjīvitāni your lives | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

nir+gam(1P) go forth, depart | bahuvacana, madhyamapuruṣa, loṭ

22

**jagāma sahamārīcastasyāśramapadaṃ tadā**

**tena māyāvinā dūramapavāhya nṛpātmajau**

Accompanied by Mārīca he then had gone to location of an āśram, with Mārīca's help having lured away two king-souls

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamamapuruṣa, liṭ

saha (ind) with (used after tṛtīyā as marker of accompaniment) + mārīcaḥ (m prop) name of a rākṣasa = sahamārīcaḥ one who accompanied with Mārīca (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: mārīcena saha saḥ

tat (pr) he | ṣaṣṭhī

āśramapadam location of an āśram | dvitīyā

tadā then (ind)

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

māyāvin (m) possessing māyā, illusory power (refers to Mārīca) | tṛtīyā

duram (ind) far, a long way

apavāhay (ṇijanta of apa+vah) – lure away | lyabanta

nṛpaḥ king + ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive = nṛpātman king’s soul (**bahuvrīhi**) | dvivacana, dvitīyā | vigraha: nṛpasyātmā yasya saḥ

**jahāra bhāryāṃ rāmasya gṛdhraṃ hatvā jaṭāyuṣam**

**gṛdhraṃ ca nihataṃ dṛṣṭvā hṛtāṃ śrutvā ca maithilīm**

he having killed vulture Jaṭāyus abducted Rāma’s wife. Having seen slain vulture and heard abducted Maithilī

hṛ(1P) abduct, carry off | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

bhāryā wife | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

gṛdhraḥ vulture | dvitīyā

han(2P) kill | tvānta

jaṭāyus (m prop) king of the vultures, brother of Saṃpāti and old friend of Daśaratha. He attempts to halt Rāvaṇa’s abduction of Sītā and is killed by the rākṣasa. | dvitīyā

gṛdhraḥ vulture | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

nihata slain | dvitīyā

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | tvānta

hṛta abducted | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

ca (ind) and

maithilī lady of Mithilā, i.e., Sītā | dvitīyā

**rāghavaḥ śokasaṃtapto vilalāpākulendriyaḥ**

**tatastenaiva śokena gṛdhraṃ dagdhvā jaṭāyuṣaṃ**

Oppressed by grief Rāghava lamented with confused sences. Then with the same grief, having burnt vulture Jaṭāyus

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | prathamā

śokaḥ grief, sorrow + saṃtapta oppressed, afflicted = śokasaṃtaptaḥ oppressed by grief (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: śokena saṃtaptaḥ

vi+lap(1P) lament | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ākula confused + indriyam sense, organs of sense = ākulendriyaḥ one with confused sences (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: ākulānīndriyāni yasya saḥ

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

iva (ind) like, as

śokaḥ grief, sorrow | tṛtīyā

gṛdhraḥ vulture | dvitīyā

dah(1P) burn | tvānta

jaṭāyus (m prop) king of the vultures, brother of Saṃpāti and old friend of Daśaratha. He attempts to halt Rāvaṇa’s abduction of Sītā and is killed by the rākṣasa. | dvitīyā

**mārgamāṇo vane sītāṃ rākṣasaṃ saṃdadarśa ha**

**kabandhaṃ nāma rūpeṇa vikṛtaṃ ghoradarśanam**

seeing Sītā in the forest he saw demon by name Kabandha with ugly form and frightful view.

mārg(1Ā) search for | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

vanam forest | saptamī

sītā (prop) | dvītīyā

rākṣasaḥ demon | dvītīyā

saṃ+dṛś(1P) see | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

kabandhaḥ (m prop) name of a hideous rākṣasa who, when mortally wounded by Rāma, direct him to Śabarī | dvitīyā

nāma (ind) “by name,” namely (actually nāman name, dvitīyā as avyayapada)

rūpam form, beauty | tṛtīyā

vikṛta deformed | dvitiyā

ghora terrible, frightful + darśanam sight, view = ghorāradarśanaḥ one who has frightful view (bahuvrīhi) | dvitīyā | vigraha: groraṃ darśanam yasya saḥ

**taṃ nihatya mahābāhurdadāha svargataśca saḥ**

**sa cāsya kathayāmāsa śabarīṃ dharmacāriṇīṃ**

Having killed him, great-armed burnt him, and he [kabandha], gone to heaven, told him [Rāma] about righteous Śabarī.

tat (pr) he | dvitīyā

ni+han(2P) kill | lyabanta

mahābāhuḥ great-armed | prathamā

dah(1P) burn | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

svargata gone to heaven | prathamā

ca (ind) and

tat (pr) he | prathamā

tat (pr) he | prathamā

ca (ind) and

ayam (pr) this, that | ṣaṣṭhī

kath(10P) tell | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

śabarī (f prop) a female ascetic who aids Rāma | dvitīyā

dharmacārin righteous | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

**śabaryā pūjitaḥ samyagrāmo daśarathātmajaḥ**

**pampātīre hanumatā saṅgato vānareṇa ha**

Rāma, son of Daśaratha, was properly worshiped by Śabarī, he was met with monkey Hanuman on Pampā shore.

śabarī (f prop) a female ascetic who aids Rāma | tṛtīyā

pūj(10P) worship, revere | bhūtekṛdanta, prathamā

samyak (ind) properly, fully

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

daśarathaḥ (prop) + ātmajaḥ son = daśarathātmajaḥ Daśaratha’s son (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: daśarathasyātmajaḥ

pampā (f prop) name of a lake, scene of Rāma’s first meeting with Hanumān + tīram bank, shore = pampātīram shore of Pampā (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: pampāyāstīram

hanumant (m prop) a great monkey hero of the Rāmayaṇa. He jumped across the ocean, burned Laṅkā and carried Rāma’s message to Sītā | tṛtīyā

saṅgata (saṃgata) met with | prathamā

vānaraḥ monkey | tṛtīyā

**hanumadvacanāccaiva sugrīveṇa samāgataḥ**

**sugrīvāya ca tatsarvaṃ śaṃsadrāmo mahābalaḥ**

He came together to Sugrīva because of Hanuman's words, and he, great-powered Rāma, told all that to Sugrīva.

hanumant (m prop) a great monkey hero of the Rāmayaṇa. He jumped across the ocean, burned Laṅkā and carried Rāma’s message to Sītā + vacanam speech, words = hanumadvacanam Hanuman’s words (**tatpuruṣa**) | pañcamī | vigraha: hanumato vacanam

ca (ind) and

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

sugrīvaḥ (m prop) a monkey king, ally of Rāma | tṛtīyā

samāgata come together | prathamā

sugrīvaḥ (m prop) a monkey king, ally of Rāma | caturthī

ca (ind) and

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

śaṃs(1P) relate | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ (śaṃsad – the form is anadyatanabhūte laṅ with irregular loss of the augment.)

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

mahant great, large + balam power, strength = mahābalaḥ great-powered one (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: mahadbalam yasya saḥ

**āditastadyathā vṛttaṃ sītāyāśca viśeṣataḥ**

**sugrīvaścāpi tatsarvaṃ śrutvā rāmasya vānaraḥ**

how it happened from the beginning, and especially about Sītā. Monkey Sugrīva also having heard all that from Rāma

āditaḥ (ind) from the beginning

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

yathā (ind) just as, in the manner in which

vṛtta happened, occurred; -m (n) news report | dvitīyā

sītā (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

ca (ind) and

viśeṣataḥ (ind) especially

sugrīvaḥ (m prop) a monkey king, ally of Rāma | prathamā

ca (ind) and

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

tat (pr) he | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, dvitīyā

śru (5P) hear, hear about | tvānta

rāmaḥ (prop) | ṣaṣṭhī

vānaraḥ monkey | prathamā

**cakāra sakhyaṃ rāmeṇa prītaścaivāgnisākṣikam**

**tato vānararājena vairānukathanaṃ prati**

and pleased made a friedship with Rāma with fire as a witness. Then story by king of monkeys of hostilities towards

kṛ(8p) do | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

sakhyam frienship | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

prīta pleased | prathamā

ca (ind) and

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

agniḥ (m) fire + sākṣikam (ind) as withess = agnisākṣikam with fire as awitness (**avyayapada**)

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

vānaraḥ monkey + rājan(m) king = vānararājaḥ king of monkeys (**tatpuruṣa**) | tṛtiyā | vigraha: vānareṣu rājā

vairam hostility + anukathanam account, tale = vairānukathanaṃ story of hostility (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā | vigraha: vairamanukathanam

prati (ind) (with preceding acc.) to, until, towards

rāmāyāveditaṃ sarvaṃ praṇayādduḥkhitena ca

pratijñātaṃ ca rāmeṇa tadā vālivadhaṃ prati

to Rāma made known in all details, out of love, by unhappy [sugrīveṇa]. And then by Rāma it was promised Vālin's death in return.

rāmaḥ (prop) | caturthī

āvedita made known | prathamā

sarva each, all, every | napuṃsakaliṅga, prathamā

praṇyaḥ love | pañcamī

duḥkhita unhappy | tṛtīya

pratijñāta vowed, promised | dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

rāmaḥ (prop) | caturthī

tadā then (ind)

vālin (m prop) king of the monkey’s, elder brother of Sugrīva and husband of Tārā. At Sugrīva’s request Rāma shoots him down from ambush. He had reassured Tārā when going to respond to Sūgrīva’s challenge + vadhaḥ killing, slaughter = vālivadhaḥ Vālin’s death (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: vālino vadhaḥ

prati (ind) (with preceding acc.) to, until, towards, in return

**tataḥ prītamanāstena viśvastaḥ sa mahākapiḥ**

**kiṣkindhāṃ rāmasahito jagāma ca guhāṃ tadā**

Then, he, great monkey who had pleased mind, confident in him [Rāma], and then go with accompanied by Rāma to cave Kiṣkindhā.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

prīta pleased + manaḥ(n) mind = prītamanāḥ one who has pleased mind (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha: prīto mano yasya saḥ (prītamanāḥ)**

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

viśvasta reassured, confident | prathamā

tat (pr) he | prathamā

mahant great, large + kapiḥ (m) monkey = mahākapiḥ great-self (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā|vigraha: mahān kapiḥ

kiṣkindhā (f prop) capital city of the monkeys. The text here calls it a cave. | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā + sahita along with = rāmasahitaḥ along with Rāma (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: rāmasya saha saḥ

gam (1P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ca (ind) and

guhā cave | dvitīyā

tadā then (ind)

**tato ‘garjaddharivaraḥ sugrīvo hemapiṅgalaḥ**

**tena nādena mahatā nirjagāma harīśvaraḥ**

Then best of monkeys, golden yellow Sugrīva roared. Lord of monkeys went forth because of this great roar.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

garj(1P) roar, bellow | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

harivara best of monkeys | pratham

sugrīvaḥ (m prop) a monkey king, ally of Rāma | prathamā

hemapiṅgala golden yellow | prathamā

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

nādaḥ roar | tṛtīyā

mahant great, large | tṛtīyā

nir+gam(1P) go forth, depart | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

harīśvaraḥ lord of monkeys | prathamā

**anumānya tadā tārāṃ sugrīveṇa samāgataḥ**

**nijaghāna ca tatrainaṃ śareṇaikena rāghavaḥ**

Then he [Vālin] having reassured Tārā came together with Sugrīva. And Rāma then killed him with one arrow.

anumānay (ṇijanta of anu+man) reassure | lyabanta

tadā then (ind)

tārā (f prop) queen of the monkeys, at various times consort and wife of the rival brothers Vālin (q.v.) and Sugrīva (q.v.) | dvitīyā

sugrīvaḥ (m prop) a monkey king, ally of Rāma | tṛtīyā

samāgata come together | prathamā

ni+han(2P) kill | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

ca (ind) and

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

enam = tat (pr) | dvitīyā

śaraḥ arrow | tṛtīyā

eka one | tṛtīyā

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | prathamā

**tataḥ sugrīvavacanāddhatvā vālinamāhave**

**sugrīvameva tadrājye rāghavaḥ pratyapādayat**

Then, having killed Vālin in the battle because of Sugrīva’s words, Rāma installed Sugrīva in that kingdom.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

sugrīvaḥ (m prop) a monkey king, ally of Rāma + vacanam speech, words = sugrīvavacanam Hanuman’s words (**tatpuruṣa**) | pañcamī | vigraha: sugrīvasya vacanam

han(2P) kill | tvānta

vālin (m prop) king of the monkey’s, elder brother of Sugrīva and husband of Tārā. At Sugrīva’s request Rāma shoots him down from ambush. He had reassured Tārā when going to respond to Sūgrīva’s challenge | dvitīyā

āhavaḥ battle | saptamī

sugrīvaḥ (m prop) a monkey king, ally of Rāma | dvitīyā

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

tat (pr) he + rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) tadrājyam this kingdom (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī | vigraha: tadrājyam

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | prathamā

pratipāday (ṇijanta of prati+pad) install | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, laṅ

**sa ca sarvānsamānīya vānarānvānararṣabhaḥ**

**diśaḥ prasthāpayāmāsa didṛkṣurjanakātmajām**

And he, bull among monkeys, having assembled all the monkeys, sended them in all directions, desirous to see Sītā.

tat (pr) he | prathamā

ca (ind) and

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

sam+ā+nī(1P) assemble | lyabanta

vānaraḥ monkey | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

vānaraḥ monkey + ṛṣabhaḥ bull (fig. at end of cmpd., bull among…; i.e., ‘best of…’) = vānararṣabhaḥ best of monkeys (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: vānareṣurṣabhaḥ

diś (dik) (f) cardinal point, direction | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

prasthāpay (ṇijanta of pra+sthā) send, dispatch | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, liṭ

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | sannanta, ekavacana, prathamā

janakaḥ (prop) name of Sītā’s father + ātmajā son = daśarathātmajaḥ Janaka’s daughter (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: janakasyātmajā

**tato gṛdhrasya vacanātsampāterhanumānbalī**

**śatayojanavistīrṇaṃ pupluve lavaṇārṇavam**

Then, by vulture Sampāti’s order, mighty Hanuman leapt over hundred yojanas salty ocean.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

gṛdhraḥ vulture | ṣaṣṭhī

vacanam speech, words | pañcamī

sampātiḥ (m) a vulture, brother of Jaṭāyus: he informed the desperate monkeys of Sītā’s whereabouts | ṣaṣṭhī

hanumant (m prop) a great monkey hero of the Rāmayaṇa. He jumped across the ocean, burned Laṅkā and carried Rāma’s message to Sītā | prathamā

balin strong, powerful | prathamā

śatam hundred + yojanam a unit of distance + vistīrṇa broad = śatayojanavistīrṇam broad of hundred yojanas (**tatpuruṣa**) | ind | vigraha: śatayojanāṇāṃ vistīrṇam

plu(1Ā) jump, leap | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

lavaṇa salty + arṇavaḥ ocean = lavaṇārṇavaḥ salty ocean (**karmadhāraya**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: lavaṇo ‘rṇavaḥ

**tatra laṅkāṃ samāsādya purīṃ rāvaṇapālitām**

**dadarśa sītāṃ dhyāyantīmaśokavanikāṃ gatām**

Having reached there to Laṅkā, city under Rāvaṇa’s protection, he saw Sītā, which was gone to the grove of aśoka trees and rapt in thought.

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that, in that place

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital | dvitīyā

sam+ā+sad(10P) reach | lyabanta

purī city | dvitīyā

rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa + pālita under the protection of… = rāvaṇapālitā under Rāvaṇa’s protection (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā, strīliṅga | vigraha: ???

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

dhyai(4P) be rapt in thought | vartamāne kṛdanta, dvitīyā, strīliṅga

āśokavanikā a grove of aśoka trees, scene of Sītā’s confinement | dvitīyā

gata gone | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

**tato dagdhvā purīṃ laṅkāmṛte sītāṃ ca maithilīm**

**rāmāya priyamākhyātuṃ punarāyānmahākapiḥ**

Then having burned Laṅkā-city and except Sītā-Maithilī, great-monkey came again to tell good news to Rāma.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

dah(1P) burn | tvānta

purī city | dvitīyā

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital | dvitīyā

ṛte (ind) except, with the exception of… (with thing excluded in dvitīyā)

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

maithilī lady of Mithilā, i.e., Sītā | dvitīyā

rāmaḥ (prop) | caturthī

priyam good or pleasant tidings | dvitīyā

ā+khyā(2P) tell, relate | tumannanta

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

ā+yā(2P) come | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, laṅ

mahant great, large + kapiḥ (m) monkey = mahākapiḥ great-self (**karmadhāraya**) | prathamā|vigraha: mahān kapiḥ

**tataḥ sugrīvasahito gatvā tīraṃ mahodadheḥ**

**samudraṃ kṣobhayāmāsa śarairādityasannibhaiḥ**

Then accompanied by Sugrīva having came to shore of great ocean, he agitated ocean with arrows that were shining like a sun.

tataḥ (ind) hence, then

sugrīvaḥ (m prop) a monkey king, ally of Rāma + sahita along with = sugrīvasahitaḥ along with Sugrīva (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: sugrīvasya saha saḥ

gam(1P) go | tvānta

tīram bank, shore | dvitīyā

madhodadhiḥ (m) ocean | ṣaṣṭhi

samudraḥ ocean | dvitīyā

kṣobhay (ṇijanta of kṣubh) agitate, cause to tremble | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, liṭ

śaraḥ arrow = tīkṣṇaśaraḥ sharp arrow | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

ādityaḥ the sun + sannibha like = ādityasannibha like a sun (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā | vigraha: sa iva āditya

**darśyāmāsa cātmānaṃ samudraḥ saritāṃ patiḥ**

**samudravacanāccaiva nalaṃ setumakārayat**

Ocean, rivers lord, appeared himself, and by ocean’s word he encouraged Nala to built a bridge.

dṛś (4P) see, seem, appear (non-present form of paś) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ, ṇijanta

ca (ind) and

ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive | dvitīyā

samudraḥ ocean | prathamā

sarit (f) stream: saritāṃ patiḥ ocean | prathamā

samudraḥ ocean + vacanam speech, words = samudravacanam Hanuman’s words (**tatpuruṣa**) | pañcamī | vigraha: samudrasya vacanam

ca (ind) and

eva (ind) emphatic particle, emphasizes preceding word

nalaḥ (m prop) a monkey; chief architect of the bridge whereby Rāma’s forces crossed the sea to Laṅkā | dvitīyā

setuḥ (m) bridge, causeway | dvitīyā

kṛ (8P) do, make | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ṇijanta, laṅ

**tena gatvā purīṃ laṅkāṃ hatvā rāvaṇamāhave**

**rāmaḥ sītāṃanuprāpya parāṃ vrīḍāmupāgamat**

By means of this he having gone to city Laṅkā, having killed Rāvaṇa in the battle, Rāma having got Sītā, attains supreme shame.

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

gam(1P) go | tvānta

purī city | dvitīyā

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital | dvitīyā

han(2P) kill | tvānta

rāvaṇaḥ (prop) Rāvaṇa | dvitīyā

āhavaḥ battle | saptamī

rāmaḥ (prop) | tṛtīyā

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

anu+pra+āp(5P) obtain, get | lyabanta

para supreme | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

vrīḍā (f) shame; in this case it refers to Rāma’s anxiety regarding what people might say about his taking back a wife who had lived in another man’s house | dvitīyā

upa+gam(1P) attain (a state) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, luṅ

**tāmuvāca tato rāmaḥ paruṣaṃ janasaṃsadi**

**amṛṣyamāṇā sā sītā viveśa jvalanaṃ sanī**

Then Rāma said harsh about her in the people’s assembly. Not having endured she, Sītā, virtuous wife, entered in fire.

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, dvitīyā

vac (2P) speak | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

tataḥ (ind) hence, then, from that, therefore, after that

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

paruṣa harsh | dvitīyā, avyayapada

janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk + saṃsad (f) assembly = janasaṃsad people’s assembly (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: janāṇāṃ saṃsad

a, an negative prefix for nominal or indeclinable forms: un-, non-, without-, -less

+ mṛṣ(4Ā) bear, endure | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā, strīliṅga

tat (pr) he | strīliṅga, prathamā

sītā (prop) | prathamā

viś(6P) enter | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

jvalanaḥ fire | dvitīyā

satī a virtuous wife | prathamā

**tato ‘gnivacanātsītāṃ jñātvā vigatakalmaṣām**

**karmaṇā tena mahatā trailokyaṃ sacarācaram**

**sadevarṣigaṇaṃ tuṣṭaṃ rāghavasya mahātmanaḥ**

**babhau rāmaḥ saṃprahṛṣṭaḥ pūjitaḥ sarvadaivataiḥ**

Rāma, excessively joyful, having knew according to the Agni's words Sītā was sinless, shone, worshiped by all the gods; because of his, Rāghava great-soul’s, great deed, movable and immovable Universe with gods, sages, entourage were happy.

tataḥ (ind) then

agniḥ (m) fire + vacanam speech, words = agnivacanam agni’s speech, words (**tatpuruṣa**) | pañcamī | vigraha: agner vacanam

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

jñā(9P) know | tvānta

vigata gone, departed + kalmaṣam moral taint = vigatakalmaṣā one who has a gone moral taint (**bahuvrīhi**) | strīliṅga, dvitīyā |vigraha: vigataḥ kalmaṣaṃ yasya sā

karman (n) activity, religious act, grammatical object | tṛtīyā

tat (pr) he | tṛtīyā

mahant great, large | tṛtīyā

trailokyam the “Three Worlds” heaven, earth, hell; the Universe | prathamā

sacarācara ‘together with movable and immovable things’, entire | prathamā

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + devaḥ god + janaḥ person; as collective noun – people; plural – folk + ṛṣiḥ (m) sage + gaṇaḥ host, entourage = sadevarṣigaṇam thing, that consist of gods, sages and entourage (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: deveṇa ca ṛṣiṇā ca gaṇeṇa saha tat

tuṣṭa content, happy | prathamā

rāghavaḥ descendant of Raghu = Rāma | tṛtīyā

mahant great, large + ātman(m) self, Self, commonly used as reflexive = mahātman great-self (**bahuvrīhi**) | ṣaṣṭhī|vigraha: mahānātman yasya saḥ

bhā(2P) shine| ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

saṃprahṛṣta excessively joyful | prathamā

pūj(10P) worship, revere | bhūtekṛdanta, prathamā

sarva each, all, every + daivatam god, divinity = sarvadaivatāni all the gods (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā | vigraha: sarvāni daivatāni

**abhiṣicya ca laṅkāyāṃ rākṣasendraṃ vibhīṣaṇam**

**kṛtakṛtyastadā rāmo vijvaraḥ pramumoda ha**

Having consecrated Vibhīṣaṇa, the rakṣasa’s lord, in Laṅkā, Rāma free from anxiety and who had done what he had to, then rejoiced.

abhi+ṣic(6P) anoint, consecrate | lyabanta

ca (ind) and

laṅkā (prop) Laṅkā, name of Rāvaṇa’s capital | saptamī

rākṣasaḥ demon + indraḥ (at the end of compound) lord of, best of = rākṣasendraḥ best among demons (tatpuruṣa) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rākṣaseṣvīndraḥ

vibhīṣaṇaḥ (m prop) Vibhīṣaṇa, a rākṣasa, younger brother of Rāvaṇa, but an ally of Rāma | dvitīyā

kṛtakṛtyaḥ one who has done what he had to (**bahuvrīhi**)| prathamā | cvi pratyaya

tadā then (ind)

vijvara free from anxiety | prathamā

pra+mud(1P) rejoice | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, liṭ

**nandigrāme jaṭāṃ hitvā bhrātṛbhiḥ sahito 'naghaḥ**

**rāmaḥ sītāmanuprāpya rājyaṃ punaravāptavān**

In the Nandigrāma, having abandoned braided topknot with his brothers, sinless Rāma, having got Sītā, again obtained kingdom.

nandigrāmaḥ (m prop) village outside Ayodhyā where Bharata, acting as regent, awaited Rāma’s return | saptamī

jaṭā braided topknot; a symbol of asceticism worn by Rāma during his exile | dvitīyā

hā(3P) abandon | tvānta

bhrātṛ brother | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

sahita along with

anagha sinless | prathamā

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

sītā (prop) | dvitīyā

anu+pra+āp(5P) obtain, get | lyabanta

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | saptamī

punaḥ (punar) (ind) again

ava+āp(5P) obtain | ktavatu

**na cāgnijaṃ bhayaṃ kiṃcinnāpsu majjanti jantavaḥ**

**na vātajaṃ bhayaṃ kiṃcinnāpi jvarakṛtaṃ tathā**

There is no fear caused by fire, the living being don't sink here, there is no fear cause by wind and by feverish disease too.

na (ind) negative particle

ca (ind) and

agniḥ (m) fire + -ja born from, produced (at end of compound) = agnija born from fire (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: agher ja

bhayam fear | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

ap (f; pl. only) waters | bahuvacana, saptamī

majj (majjati)(1P) sink | bahuvacana, prathamapuruṣa

jantuḥ (m) creature, living being | bahuvacana, prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

vātaḥ wind + -ja born from, produced (at end of compound) = vātaja born from fire (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: vātāj ja

bhayam fear | prathamā

na (ind) negative particle

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

jvaraḥ feverish disease + kṛta done, made = jvarakṛta made by feverish disease (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: jvareṇa kṛta

tathā (ind) so

**na cāpi kṣudbhayaṃ tatra na taskarabhyaṃ tathā**

**nagarāṇi ca rāṣṭrāṇi dhanadhānyayutāni ca**

There is also no fear produced by hunger or thiefs, cities and kingdoms are full of wealth and grain.

na (ind) negative particle

ca (ind) and

api (ind) also, too, even; question marker indefinitiser (with interrogative pronouns)

kṣut (f) hunger + bhayam fear = kṣudbhayam fear produced by hunger (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: kṣuto bhayam

tatra (ind) there, with regard to that

na (ind) negative particle

taskaraḥ thief + bhayam fear = taskarabhayam fear produced by thief (**tatpuruṣa**) | prathamā | vigraha: taskarād bhayam

tathā (ind) so

nagaram city | bahuvacana, prathamā

ca (ind) and

rāṣṭram kingdom | bahuvacana, prathamā

dhanam wealth + dhānyam grain + yuta full of, associated with = dhanadhānyyuta full of wealth and grain (**tatpuruṣa**) | bahuvacana, prathamā | **vigraha**: dhanena ca dhānyena yuta

ca (ind) and

**nityaṃ pramuditāḥ sarve yathā kṛtayuge tathā**

All is always rejoiced like as like it would be the Golden Age of the world.

nityam (ind) always, constantly

pra+mud(1P) rejoice | vartamāne kṛdanta, bahuvacana, prathamā

sarva each, all, every | bahuvacana, prathamā

yathā (ind) just as

kṛtayugam the Golden Age of the world | saptamī

tathā (ind) so

**daśavarṣasahasrāṇi daśavarṣaśatāni ca**

**ramo rājyamupāsitvā brahmalokaṃ prayāsyati**

Rāma having sat the kingdom for 11000 years will go to Brahmaloka.

daśa ten + varṣam year; in dvitīyā ‘for a year’ + sahasram a thousand = daśavarṣasahasram ten thousand years | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

daśa ten + varṣam year; in dvitīyā ‘for a year’ + śatam hundred = daśavarṣaśatam ten hundred years | bahuvacana, dvitīyā

ca (ind) and

rāmaḥ (prop) | prathamā

rājyam kingly rule, kingdom (with kṛ to rule, reign) | dvitīyā

upās (upa+ās)(2Ā) wait upon, serve | tvānta

brahmalokaḥ Brahmā’s world; the highest heaven | dvitīyā

pra+yā(2P) go | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, ḷṭ

**idaṃ pavitraṃ pāpaghnaṃ puṇyaṃ vedaiśca saṃmitam**

**yaḥ paṭhedrāmacaritaṃ sarvapāpaiḥ pramucyate**

He, who reads holy, killing the evil, merit, equal to vedas, Rāma's adventures, he’s released from all evil acts.

idam(n) this | dvitīyā

pavitra pure, holy | dvitīyā

pāpam sin, evil; (adj) evil, nasty + ghna killing = pāpaghna killing the evil (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | **vigraha**: ghna pāpam

puṇyam merit | prathamā

vedaḥ veda | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā

ca (ind) and

saṃmita equal to | dvitīyā

paṭh(1P) read | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, vidhiliṅ

rāmaḥ (prop) + caritam adventures, life story = rāmacaritam Rāma’s adventures (**tatpuruṣa**) | dvitīyā | vigraha: rāmasya caritam

sarva each, all, every + pāpam sin, evil; (adj) evil, nasty = sarvapāpāni all the evil acts (**karmadhāraya**) | bahuvacana, tṛtīyā | vigraha: sarvāni pāpani

pra+muc (6P) (release) | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa, karmaṇi prayoga

**etadākhyānamāyuṣyaṃ paṭhanrāmāyaṇaṃ naraḥ**

**saputrapautraḥ sagaṇaḥ pretya svarge mahīyate**

Man, who’s reading this story, conducive to long life, Rāmāyaṇa, with sons, grandsons, entourage, having died rejoices in heaven.

ākhyānam story, episode | dvitīyā

āyuṣya conducive to long life | dvitīyā

paṭh(1P) read | vartamāne kṛdanta, prathamā

rāmāyaṇam (prop) Rāmāyaṇa | dvitīyā

naraḥ man | prathamā

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + putraḥ son + pautraḥ grandson = saputrapautraḥ one who is with sons and grandsons (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | vigraha: putrapautrābhyāṃ saha saḥ

sa (ind) with, together with (used only as prior member of a compound) + gaṇaḥ host, entourage = sagaṇaḥ one who is with entourage (**bahuvrīhi**) | prathamā | **vigraha**: gaṇeṇa saha tat

pra+i(2P) die, depart | lyabanta

svargaḥ heaven | saptamī

mahīyate (nāmadhātu of mahi [adj] great) to grow great, rejoice | ekavacana, prathamapuruṣa

**ityārṣe śrīmadrāmāyaṇe vālmīkīya ādikāvye bālakāṇḍe prathamaḥ sargaḥ** - So in the holy glorious Rāmāyaṇa by Vālmīki, in the first poem, in the part concerning a boy, the first chapter.

iti quotation mark

ārṣaḥ holy text | saptamī

śrīmat glorious + rāmāyaṇam (prop) Rāmāyaṇa = śrīmadrāmāyaṇam glorious Rāmāyaṇa (**karmadhāraya**) | saptamī | vigraha: śrīmad rāmāyaṇam

vālmīkīya belonging do Vālmīki | saptami, taddhita pratyaya

ādiḥ (m) beginning + kāvyam a poem = ādikāvyam first poem (karmadhāraya) | saptamī | vigraha: ādi kāvyam

bālaḥ boy + kāṇḍaḥ part = bālakāṇḍaḥ part about a boy (**tatpuruṣa**) | saptamī | vigraha: bālasya kāṇḍaḥ

prathama first | prathamā

sargaḥ chapter | prathamā